### AdaCopy Offsite Backup Server

v6

Administrator's Guide

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.

29 November 2012



### **Offsite Backup Server**

### Administrator's Guide

### **Copyright Notice**

© 2012 Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. All rights reserved.

The use and copying of this product is subject to a license agreement. Any other use is prohibited. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without priori written consent of Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. Information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of the vendor, Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. does not warrant that this document is error free. If you find any errors in this document, please report to Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. in writing.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<u>http://www.apache.org/</u>).

### Trademarks

AdaCopy is registered trademark of Adanova Sistemas, S.L.L.

Microsoft, Windows, Microsoft Exchange Server and Microsoft SQL Server are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Oracle, Oracle 8i, Oracle 9i, Oracle 10g, Oracle 11g are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation.

Lotus, Domino, Notes are registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Red Hat, Red Hat Enterprise Linux, the Shadowman logo and JBoss are registered trademarks of Red Hat, Inc. www.redhat.com in the U.S. and other countries. Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

Apple and Mac OS X are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

All other product names are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

### Disclaimer

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. will not have or accept any liability, obligation or responsibility whatsoever for any loss, destruction or damage (including without limitation consequential loss, destruction or damage) however arising from or in respect of any use or misuse of reliance on this document. By reading and following the instructions in this document, you agree to accept unconditionally the terms of this Disclaimer and as they may be revised and/or amended from time to time by Adanova Sistemas S.L.L. without prior notice to you.



### **Revision History**

Date	Description
8 April 2011	First revision for OBS v6.3 Release
30 May 2011	New: 4.17 Use Windows Event Log 15 Multiple Thread Support 16 Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User Updated: 9.1 My Profile / Edit System User
30 June 2011	Updated: 1.3 System Requirements 4.8 Windows Active Directory (AD) Authentication Setting 4.9 Redirector 5.3 Evaluation Expiry and Free Edition 16.5 AutoUpdate Limitations 24 External API References 25 Further Information
30 July 2011	New: 3.19 OBS Service on UBS Server with ZFS 16.6 AutoUpdate Changes 16.6.1 Attributes Changes 16.6.2 Multiple OBM/ACB Versions Selection 16.6.3 Multiple Host Values 16.6.4 Backup User Account Selection Updated: 3.18 OBS Reseller Panel and RDR 12.4 Delta Merge Queue 19.1 Installing a trusted SSL certificate 24.35 Get Backup Job Progress 24.37 List User Groups 24.38 Modify User Group 24.43 List Backup Job Mode 24.5 Adding User 24.8 Listing Users 25 Further Information
30 September 2011	New: 4.18 Configuration Recovery 4.18.1 Setup 4.18.2 Backup Process 4.18.3 Configuration Archival File Limits 4.18.4 Configuration Archival Storage Retention



	4.18.5 Restoring Configuration Files
	6.18 Configuration Archival
	9.3.1 Customize Reseller Reports
	9.6 Recovering a System User/Non-admin Password
	9.7 Reseller Backup User Account Restrictions
	Updated:
	3.18 OBS Reseller Panel and RDR
	4.9 Redirector
	8.4 Delta Merge
	9 Manage System User (Reseller Panel)
	9.3 Customize Interface
	10.4 Managing User Profile
	12.1 Introduction
	12.2 Delta Merge Policy
	12.3 Delta Merge Process
	12.4 Delta Merge Queue
	12.5 Limitations
	12.6 Delta Merge Examples
	16.1 How it works
	16.2 Using AutoUpdate
	16.4 Forcing an extra AutoUpdate
	16.5 AutoUpdate Limitations
	16.6 AutoUpdate Changes
	16.6.4 Backup User Account Selection
	24.8 Listing Users
	24.13 Get Backup Set
	24.16 Listing Backup Job Status
	24.38 Modify User Group
15 November 2011	Neur
15 November 2011	New: 2.21 Maximum Number of Backur Sate for a Backur
	S.21 Maximum Number of Backup Sets for a Backup
	0 9 Auto Undato
	16.7 Enable Autolindate en UBS
	Appendix E How can I rebuild an OBS corver from
	scratch
	Appendix F How to start up RPS as OBS
	Appendix I flow to start up this us obs
	Updated:
	3.3 OBS Java Heap Size Setting
	3.9 OBS Server Scaling
	3.18 OBS Reseller Panel and RDR
	3.20 OBS and RDR and Wild Card SSL Certificates
	4.9 Redirector
	9.1 My Profile / Edit System User
	9.6 Recovering a System User/Non-admin Password
	11.3 Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions
	16.6.4 Backup User Account Selection



	24.26 Add Advertisement
17 January 2012	New:
	9.10 Change Ownership
	9.10.1 Migrating users from administrator to reseller
	9.10.2 Matched host transfer
	9.10.3 Mismatched host transfer
	9.10.4 Reminder email
	9.10.5 Suggestions and Best Practice
	9.10.6 Common error messages
	Updated:
	4 Server Configuration
	8 Managing Other Options
	12.3 Delta Merge Process
	12.6 Delta Merge Examples
	24.4 User Authorization
	24.5 Adding User
	24.6 Modifying User Profile
	24.7 Deleting User
	24.8 Listing Users
	24.9 Getting User Information
	24.10 Adding a Backup Set
	24.11 Deleting a Backup Set
	24.12 Listing Backup Sets
	24.13 Get Backup Set
	24.14 Updating a Backup Set
	24.15 Listing Backup Jobs
	24.16 Listing Backup Job Status
	24.17 Getting Backup Job Report
	24.18 Getting Backup Job Report Summary
	24.19 Listing Backup Files
	24.20 Getting User Storage Statistics
	24.21 Listing User Storage
	24.22 Get License
	24.23 Get Replication Mode
	24.24 Send Forgot Password Email
	24.25 Delete Backup File
	24.26 Add Advertisement
	24.27 List Advertisements
	24.28 Modify Advertisement
	24.29 Delete Advertisement
	24.30 Add Addroup
	24.51 LIST AUGOUDS
	24.32 Moulty Augroup
	24.35 Delete Aduroup
	24.54 KUN BACKUP
	24.55 Get Backup Job Progress
	24.36 Add User Group



	24.37 List User Groups
	24.38 Modify User Group
	24.39 Delete User Group
	24.40 List Policy Groups
	24.41 Add User Groups to Policy Group
	24.42 Delete User Group from Policy Group
	24.43 List Backup Job Mode
	24.44 List System Users
13 February 2012	Updated:
-	4 Server Configuration
	4.1 User Languages Setting
	4.11 Features Setting
	9 Manage System User (Reseller Panel)
	9.3.1 Customize Reseller Reports
	10.1 Create Backup User
	19.1 Installing a trusted SSL certificate
1	

Date	Descriptions	Type of modification
23 Apr 2012	24.3 IP Restrictions	Modified
	4.18.3 Configuration Archival File Limits	Modified
26 Apr 2012	4.9 Redirector	Modified
	6.13 Retention Policy	Modified
04 May 2012	9.1 My Profile / Edit System User	Modified
07 May 2012	19.1 Installing a trusted SSL certificate	Modified
15 May 2012	19 Secure connection with OBS	Modified
	19.3 Install code signing cert with the restorer applet	New
25 Jun 2012	3.14 Restricting Access on Administration Panel	Modified
	3.16 OBS File System Tuning	Туро
10 Jul 2012	12.6 Delta Merge Examples	Modified
17 Jul 2012	12.3 Delta Merge Process	Modified
30 Jul 2012	13.2 Account Lockout Rules	Modified
17 Aug 2012	24.6 Modifying User Profile	Modified
29 Aug 2012	2.1 Setting started	Modified
	3.14 Restricting Access on Administration Panel	Modified
	4.6 Email System Setting	Modified
	5.1 Licensee Name and License Key	Modified
	9 Managing System Diagnosis	New
	10.2 SMTP Settings	Modified
	25.6 Modifying User Profile	Modified



	25.13 Get Backup Set	Typo, modified
	Appendix D Error Code 1011 and 1012	Typo, modified
30 Aug 2012	10 Manage System User (Reseller Panel)	Modified
	10.1 My Profile / Edit System User	Modified
	10.3 Customize Interface	Туро
	10.4 Add System User	Modified
	10.5 List / Remove System User	Туро
	10.6 Recovering a System User/Non-	Modified
	Restrictions	Modified
25 Sep 2012	25.8 Listing Users	Modified
	25.9 Getting User Information	Modified
	25.21 Listing Users Storage	Modified
	25.22 Get License	Modified
04 Oct 2012	Copyright Notice	Modified
22 Oct 2012	25.1 Overview	Modified
	25.5 - 25.44 (API)	Modified
02 Nov 2012	5 Software License	Modified



# **Table of Contents**

1	Ove	Overview1		
	1.1	Conventions	1	
	1.2	Definitions, Acronyms and Abbreviation	1	
2	Quic	ck Start	4	
	2.1	Getting started	4	
3	Best	t Practices and Recommendations	9	
	3.4	OBS QPS Settings	9	
	3.7	Scheduling of Backup Jobs on OBS	9	
	3.11	Enable CRC Checking	9	
	3.21	Maximum Number of Backup Sets for a Backup User Account	9	
4	Serv	ver Configuration	.11	
	4.1	User Languages Setting	.15	
	4.2	System Login Name/Password	.18	
	4.3	Host Name	.18	
	4.4	System Home, Policy Home and User Home Directories	.19	
	4.5	Single Level Access	.19	
	4.6	Email System Setting	.20	
	4.7	Proxy Setting	.20	
	4.8	Windows Active Directory (AD) Authentication Setting	.21	
	4.9	Redirector	.21	
	4.10	Language Setting	.22	
	4.11	Features Setting	.22	
	4.12	Permission Updated Files	.23	
	4.13	Moved Files	.24	
	4.14	Auto User Home Allocation	.24	
	4.15	Welcome Email	.24	
	4.16	Free Trial Setting	.24	
	4.17	Use Windows Event Log	.25	
	4.18	Configuration Recovery	.26	
	4.18	8.1 Setup	.27	
	4.18	8.2 OBS Configuration Files	.27	
	4.18	8.3 Configuration Archival File Limits	.28	
	4.18	8.4 Configuration Archival Storage Retention	.29	
	4.18	8.5 Backup Process	.30	
	4.18	8.6 Restoring Configuration Files	.32	
5	Soft	tware License	.34	
	5.1	Licensee Name and License Key	.37	
	5.2	Automatic License Renewal	.37	
6	Man	naging Routine Job	.38	
	6.1	Backup Report	.40	
	6.2	Online Restore Report	.40	
	6.3	Setting Change Report	.40	
	6.4	Missed Backup Report	.41	
	6.5	Inactive User Report	.41	
	6.6	Off-line Backup Reminder	.41	



6.7	Backup Quota Reminder	41	
6.8	Trial User Reminder	42	
6.9	Usage Report	42	
6.10	Error Report	42	
6.11	Replication Error Report	43	
6.12	Inactive User Removal	43	
6.13	Retention Policy	43	
6.14	Rebuild User Storage	44	
6.15	System Log Removal	44	
6.16	Debug Log Removal		
6.17	Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking	45	
6.18	Configuration Archival	46	
7 Mar	naging Replication	47	
8 Mar	naging Other Options	48	
8.1	In-File Delta Settings for all ACB users	49	
8.2	Block Size	49	
8.3	Minimum Size	50	
8.4	Delta Merge	50	
8.5	In-File Delta Type	51	
8.6	Upload Full File	51	
8.7	Adgroups	52	
8.8	Advertisements	53	
9 Mar	naging System Diagnosis	56	
10 N	Ianage System User (Reseller Panel)		
10.1	My Profile / Edit System User	60	
10.2	SMTP Settings	62	
10.3	Customize Interface	63	
10.3	Customize Reseller Reports	65	
10.4	Add System User	66	
10.5	List / Remove System User	66	
10.6	Recovering a System User/Non-admin Password	67	
10.7	Reseller Backup User Account Restrictions	69	
10.8	Reseller Web SSL Certificate Installation	69	
10.9	Auto Update	69	
10.10	Change Ownership	70	
10.1	0.1 Migrating users from administrator to reseller	71	
10.1	0.2 Matched host transfer	73	
10.1	0.3 Mismatched host transfer	74	
10.1	0.4 Reminder email	78	
10.1	0.5 Suggestions and Best Practice	79	
10.1	0.6 Common error messages	80	
11 N	11 Managing Backup Users		
11.1	11.1 Create Backup User		
11.2	11.2 List / Remove Backup User		
11.3	11.3 Broadcast messages to backup users		
11.4	11.4 Managing User Profile		
11.5	11.5 Managing Backup Set91		
11.6	Initiating Backup from OBS	93	



11.8       Reviewing User Backup Report.	11.7 Browsing User Backup File	95
11.9       Reviewing User Storage Statistics	11.8 Reviewing User Backup Report	95
11.10       User Log.       .97         12       Group Policy Management       .98         12.1       About Group Policy       .98         12.2       Best Practices for using Group Policy       .100         12.3       Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions       .101         12.1       List Policy Control       .101         12.4       User Group       .104         12.4.1       List User       .104         12.4.2       Manage User Group       .101         12.5.7       Policy Group       .110         12.5.7       Shared Quota Policy       .112         12.5.8       Backup User Policy Control       .115         12.5.6       Global Filter Policy       .119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       .120         13.1       Introduction       .122         13.2       Delta Merge Technology       .122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       .123         13.4       Introduction       .122         13.5       Limitations       .124         13.6       Delta Merge Policy       .122         13.1       Introduction       .122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy	11.9 Reviewing User Storage Statistics	96
12       Group Policy Management       98         12.1       About Group Policy       98         12.2       Best Practices for using Group Policy       100         12.3       Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions       101         12.4       User Group       104         12.4.1       List Policy Control       101         12.4.2       Manage User Group       104         12.4.2       Manage Values Group       104         12.4.2       Manage Values Group       104         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Policy Group       110         12.5.3       Backup User Policy Control       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Policy       122	11.10 User Log	97
12.1       About Group Policy	12 Group Policy Management	98
12.2       Best Practices for using Group Policy	12.1 About Group Policy	98
12.3       Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions.       101         12.3.1       List Policy Control       101         12.4       User Group       104         12.4.1       List User       104         12.4.2       Manage User Group       105         12.5       Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       123         13.3       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout Rules       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         15.4       Account Lockout Audi	12.2 Best Practices for using Group Policy	100
12.3.1       List Policy Control.       101         12.4       User Group.       104         12.4.1       List User.       104         12.4.2       Manage User Group.       105         12.5.       Policy Group.       110         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group.       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy.       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy.       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       119         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction.       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Examples       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout Rules       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         15       Multiple Thread Su	12.3 Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions	101
12.4       User Group.       104         12.4.1       List User.       104         12.4.2       Manage User Group.       105         12.5       Policy Group.       110         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group.       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy.       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy.       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy.       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       121         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133     <	12.3.1 List Policy Control	101
12.4.1       List User       104         12.4.2       Manage User Group       105         12.5       Policy Group       110         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.4       Account Loc	12.4 User Group	104
12.4.2       Manage User Group       105         12.5       Policy Group       110         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policey       122         13.4       Delta Merge Polices       122         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.4       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support. <td>12.4.1 List User</td> <td>104</td>	12.4.1 List User	104
12.5       Policy Group       110         12.5.1       Manage Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support	12.4.2 Manage User Group	105
12.5.1       Manage Policy Group       110         12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       119         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read On	12.5 Policy Group	110
12.5.2       Shared Quota Policy       111         12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy Control       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       139         17.	12.5.1 Manage Policy Group	110
12.5.3       Backup Set Setting Policy       112         12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.5       Limitations       122         13.6       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only"	12.5.2 Shared Quota Policy	111
12.5.4       Backup User Policy Control       115         12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.3       AutoUpd	12.5.3 Backup Set Setting Policy	112
12.5.5       Global Filter Policy       117         12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       133         14.4       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.3       AutoUpdate Li	12.5.4 Backup User Policy Control	115
12.5.6       Shared Backup User Policy       119         12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate Limitations       140         17.6.4       Backup V Res	12.5.5 Global Filter Policy	117
12.5.7       System Users Policy Control       120         13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Porcess       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.4       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support.       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User.       138         17.1       How it works.       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate Limitations.       140         18       Backup / Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1	12.5.6 Shared Backup User Policy	119
13       Delta Merge Technology       122         13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17       AutoUpdate       139         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate Limitations       140         17.6.4       Backup V Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading bac	12.5.7 System Users Policy Control	120
13.1       Introduction       122         13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate       139         17.6       Backup V Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files (Import)       143         18.2       Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)       144 <t< td=""><td>13 Delta Merge Technology</td><td>122</td></t<>	13 Delta Merge Technology	122
13.2       Delta Merge Policy       122         13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate       139         17.6       Backup / Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files (Import)       143         18.2       Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)       144         21.1       Reviewing System Log       145	13.1 Introduction	122
13.3       Delta Merge Process       122         13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       133         14.6       Account Lockout additing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17       AutoUpdate       139         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate Limitations       140         17.6.4       Backup User Account Selection       140         18       Backup / Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files (Import)       143         18.2       Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)       144 <td>13.2 Delta Merge Policy</td> <td>122</td>	13.2 Delta Merge Policy	122
13.4       Delta Merge Queue       123         13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17       AutoUpdate       139         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate Limitations       140         17.6.4       Backup User Account Selection       140         18       Backup / Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files to off-line media (Export)       144         21       Monitoring System Activities       145         21.1       Reviewing Backup Log       145	13.3 Delta Merge Process	122
13.5       Limitations       124         13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       134         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17       AutoUpdate       139         17.1       How it works       139         17.5       AutoUpdate       139         17.6.4       Backup User Account Selection       140         18       Saving backup files (Import)       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files (Import)       143         18.2       Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)       144         21       Monitoring System Log       145         21.1       Reviewing Backup Log       145         21.2       Reviewing Restored File Log       147	13.4 Delta Merge Queue	123
13.6       Delta Merge Examples       125         14       Account Lockout       130         14.1       Configuration       130         14.2       Account Lockout Rules       131         14.3       Unlocking Accounts       132         14.4       Account Lockout on OBS/RDR       133         14.5       Account Lockout on OBM/ACB       133         14.6       Account Lockout Auditing       135         15       Multiple Thread Support       137         16       Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User       138         17       AutoUpdate       139         17.1       How it works       139         17.2       Using AutoUpdate       139         17.5       AutoUpdate       139         17.6.4       Backup User Account Selection       140         18       Backup / Restore files using off-line media       143         18.1       Seed loading backup files (Import)       143         18.2       Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)       144         21.1       Monitoring System Log       145         21.1       Reviewing Backup Log       145         21.2       Reviewing Restored File Log       147	13.5 Limitations	124
14Account Lockout13014.1Configuration13014.2Account Lockout Rules13114.3Unlocking Accounts13214.4Account Lockout on OBS/RDR13314.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	13.6 Delta Merge Examples	125
14.1Configuration13014.2Account Lockout Rules13114.3Unlocking Accounts13214.4Account Lockout on OBS/RDR13314.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14 Account Lockout	130
14.2Account Lockout Rules13114.3Unlocking Accounts13214.4Account Lockout on OBS/RDR13314.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14.1 Configuration	130
14.3Unlocking Accounts.13214.4Account Lockout on OBS/RDR.13314.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB.13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support.13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User.13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works.13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations.14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import).14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export).14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14.2 Account Lockout Rules	131
14.4Account Lockout on OBS/RDR.13314.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support.13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14.3 Unlocking Accounts	132
14.5Account Lockout on OBM/ACB13414.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14.4 Account Lockout on OBS/RDR	133
14.6Account Lockout Auditing13515Multiple Thread Support13716Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	14.5 Account Lockout on OBM/ACB	134
15Multiple Thread Support	14.6 Account Lockout Auditing	135
16Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User13817AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	15 Multiple Thread Support	137
17AutoUpdate13917.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	16 Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User	138
17.1How it works13917.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	17 AutoUpdate	139
17.2Using AutoUpdate13917.5AutoUpdate Limitations14017.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	17.1 How it works	139
17.5AutoUpdate Limitations	17.2 Using AutoUpdate	139
17.6.4Backup User Account Selection14018Backup / Restore files using off-line media14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import)14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)14421Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	17.5 AutoUpdate Limitations	140
18Backup / Restore files using off-line media.14318.1Seed loading backup files (Import).14318.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export).14421Monitoring System Activities.14521.1Reviewing System Log.14521.2Reviewing Backup Log.14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	17.6.4 Backup User Account Selection	140
18.1Seed loading backup files (Import)	18 Backup / Restore files using off-line media	143
18.2Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)	18.1 Seed loading backup files (Import)	143
21Monitoring System Activities14521.1Reviewing System Log14521.2Reviewing Backup Log14621.3Reviewing Restored File Log147	18.2 Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)	144
21.1Reviewing System Log	21 Monitoring System Activities	145
<ul> <li>21.2 Reviewing Backup Log</li></ul>	21.1 Reviewing System Log	145
21.3 Reviewing Restored File Log	21.2 Reviewing Backup Log	146
	21.3 Reviewing Restored File Log	147



21.4	Review	wing Backup Error log	148	
21.5	Review	Reviewing Replication Log		
21.6	Reviewing Advertisement Log			
26 F	26 Further Information			
Appendix	x		153	
Appen	dix A	Supported Language Code	153	
Appen	dix B	Supported Time zone	154	
Appen	dix C	Product Documentations	156	



# 1 Overview

### **1.1 Conventions**

A list of notations that are used throughout this document.

Convention	Descriptions	Example
Bold	Important Information	WARNING: You must
		check the timestamp of
		obrA.jar before proceeding
		to step2.
Italic	Folder Path or File Path	/usr/local/obs/conf
[]	Graphical Interface Elements	[Manage Log]
%%	Filepath in Windows format	%OBSR_HOME%
\$	Filepath in Linux/Unix/BSD	\$OBSR_HOME
	format	
italic	Command	mkdir /usr/local/obs

Notation that are used specificially for API section:

Convention		Descriptions
<text angle<="" inside="" td=""><td>Placeholder for which you must supply a value.</td></text>		Placeholder for which you must supply a value.
brackets>		
[Text inside	square	Optional items.
brackets]		
{Text insides braces}		Set of required items; choose one.
Vertical bar ( )		Separator for mutually exclusive items; choose
		one.
Ellipsis ()		Items that can be repeated.

# **1.2 Definitions, Acronyms and Abbreviation**

Term/Abbreviation	Definition
OBS	™ Offsite Backup Server
RPS	<sup>™</sup> Replication Server
RDR	™ Redirector Server
ОВМ	™ Online Backup Manager
ACB	<sup>™</sup> 1-Click Backup



OBSR_HOME	The install location of OBS & RPS.
	Windows
	C:\Program Files\OBS and RPS
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris /usr/local/obs/
OBSR_HOME_BAK	The backup location of OBS & RPS. It is used temporary during the install/upgrade process.
	<u>Windows</u> C:\Program Files\OBS and RPS.bak\
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris /usr/local/obs.bak/
CONE HOME	The backup location of OBS & RPS. It is used
	temporary during the install/upgrade process.
	Windows
	%OBSR_HOME%\conf
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris
	\$OBSR_HOME/conf
	The directories where OPS and DDS store the OPM &
USER_HOMES	ACB users accounts.
	The default location is:
	%OBSR_HOME%\users
	The directory where OBS and BDS store its system
FOLICI_HOME	users and group policy information.
	Windows
	%OBSR_HOME%\system\policy
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris
	\$OBSR_HOME\system\policy
SYSTEM_HOME	The directory where OBS and RPS store its system
	information.
	Windows
	%OBSR_HOME%\system\
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris
	\$OBSR_HOME\system\



WEBAPPS_HOME	Location of the webapps directory inside the installation directory of OBS & RPS.
	<u>Windows</u> %OBSR_HOME%\webapps.
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris \$OBSR_HOME\webapps
WEBAPP_HOME_BAK	A backup of the webapps directory inside OBS and RPS.
	<u>Windows</u> %OBSR_HOME%\webapps.bak
	Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris \$OBSR_HOME\webapps.bak
RECEIVER_HOME	The location where the replicated data is stored for a particular replication receiver.
JAVA_HOME	The location where JAVA is installed



# 2 Quick Start

This chapter describes the minimum steps required to start using OBS. Please consult the information in the following chapters for a complete reference to all features available in OBS.

### 2.1 Getting started

To setup your OBS, please do the followings:

### Setup Your Backup Server

- 1. Point your browser to http://<your-obs-server>.
- 2. Login as OBS administrator.

The default login name and password are "system" and "system" respectively.



3. Set your hostname.



	Server Configuration   Ro	utine Job   <u>Software License</u>   <u>Repli</u>	ication Config   Ot	<u>her Options   Syste</u>	<u>n Diagnosis</u>	Logo
3 Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	System Settings					
Introduction	Login Name	: system				
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Password	:				
∋Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a	Host Name	: obs.backup.com				
erver application which offers online backup services oits users.	System Home	: Q:\system				
⊙Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	Policy Home	: Q:\system\policy			7	
s a full-featured client application used to backup data o the AhsayOBS.	User Homes	: 1. Qituser				
⊙Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite		New				
client application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AhsayOBS.	Single Level Access	: 🗌 Limited system users and I	backup users acci	ess on current level	and one below	
OAhsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	Auto Lock User	: 🗹 Lock backup user automat	ically after 3 inval	id login attempts		
provides an offstie store for backed up data from nultiple AhsayOBSs.	Email System Settings					
	SMTP Server	Host Name	Login Name	Password		
Getting Started with AhsayOBM		1. smtp.backup.com	admin	••••••	Test	
Getting Started with AhsavACB	Report Sender	:Name EMail				
Key Features 🗸 🔻		Backup Manager report@b	oackup.com			
	Administrator Contact	: Name EMa	ail			
Documentations ¥		1. System Admin adm	nin@backup.com			
System Management V	Language of System	New				
Contact us	Reports	• English				
	Use Proxy					
dit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \	Туре	: HTTP 💌				
common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the content of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Proxy Host	:	Port :			

Enter a resolvable hostname for your backup server (e.g. backup.yourcompany.com) into the [Host Name] text field. Although you can supply an IP address here, it is preferable to use a hostname instead.

If you are using custom TCP port for HTTP/HTTPS connection (i.e. non 80 or 443), you need to append the custom port number to the [Host Name] field.

#### e.g. <u>backup.yourcompany.com:8080</u>

If you are not using custom TCP port, open a browser on the backup server and type in the value of [Host Name] as an URL and check if you get the backup server homepage. If you are not able to connect to the webpage, please try until you can reach it and put this value in the [Host Name] field.

4. Set the [User Homes] directory.

[User Homes] refers to directories where OBS stores the backup files and backup log for all its users. You should set [User Homes] to directories where there are lots of free spaces.

5. Set your SMTP Server.

Enter a resolvable hostname (or an IP address) of your SMTP server into the [SMTP Server] text field. There is a test button at the end of each SMTP settings to test the connection. The testing result will be displayed next to the test button.



If your SMTP server is not running on standard SMTP ports (i.e. port 25), you can append your custom port number to your SMTP server address to use this server e.g. mail.your-company.com:8025.

You are only required to enter the [Login Name] and [Password] if your SMTP server enquires user authentication when sending emails.

Note:

SMTP server with Transport Layer Security (TLS) is not supported.

- 6. Press the [Update] button.
- 7. Enter your license key (You can skip this step if you are evaluating this software). There is a connection test button underneath the license field entry box to test the connection to our license server. The testing result will be displayed next to the test button.

Enter the licensing information printed on [End User License Agreement] printout into the text field provided in the [Manage System] -> [Software License] panel. Please note that both [Licensee Name] and [License Key] are case sensitive.

### Note:

# By default OBS service listens to port 80 for http and port 443 for https. Please make sure your servers firewall is configured to allow incoming access via these ports.

### Add Backup User

You need to add backup user to the system before you can start backing up data to OBS. To add a backup user to the system, please do the followings:

- 1. Click the [Manage User] link available at the top menu and choose [Add user].
- 2. Enter the user information for the new user account into the form provided.

	and the second	
Switch to Ahsay M Replication Server	User Settings	
Introduction	Login Name	
nderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Password	
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a	Alias	
its users.	Timezone	: GMT+08:00 (HKT)
Ahsay <sup>114</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	Language	: English 🗸
a full-reatured client application used to backup data the AhsayOBS.	Backup Client	: AhsayOBM User 💌
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite ient application for easy backup / recovery of files to / om the AhsayOBS.	Assigned Adgroups	O Do not show any advertisement to this user     Only the following Adgroups:     Only the following Adgroup:     O Definite Adgroup
ovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Туре	: Paid User 👻 🔲 Suspend paid user at 2009 - 10 - 2 (YYYY-MM-DD)
ultiple AhsayOBSs.	Email	
Getting Started with AbsavOBM	Welcome email	: Send welcome email to new users Include encrypted password in welcome email
	Backup Settings	
Key Features V Documentations V	User Home	I Use Auto User Home Allocation Gettings
System Management	Backup Quota	: 50.0 Okbytes Odbytes
Contact us	Bandwidth	: Unlimited V Bits/Second
Eait (NSTALL_FOLDER)   webaps \ROOT \ Ib \ common is to custorize your company logo and the names of osthwares. After that, you can delete the	Add-on Modules	
		🗹 🃴 Microsoft Windows System Backup

Кеу	Description
Login Name	Login Name of the new account.
Password	Password of the new account.
Alias	Another name of the new account.
Time zone	Time zone of the new account
Language	Preferred language for email report of the new account.
Backup Client	Choose OBM client or ACB client.
Advertise Group	Choose whether advertisements are displayed at the bottom of the OBM/ACB client
Туре	Trial User – Account of this type will be deleted from the system after an inactivity period of 30 days by default.
	Paid User – Account of this type will stay within the system until it is removed form the system by administrator.
Email	Email address of the new account.
Welcome email	Check this option to send a welcome email to the user.
User Home	The top directory where the software stores

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



	backup files and all other information for the new account.
Backup Quota	Backup Quota of the new account.
Bandwidth	Bandwidth throttling for this user account.
Add-on modules	Add-on modules for this user account.

- 3. Press the [Add] button to create the user.
- 4. The account is now ready.

### Login and Run Backup

- 1. Point your browser to http://<your-obs-server>/.
- 2. Click the [User Login] link at the top.
- 3. Login with the login name and password you have created in previous section.
- 4. Follow the [Quick Start] information available in the User's Guide to install the OBM or ACB onto users computer to start backing up data.



### **3 Best Practices and Recommendations**

This chapter lists out all best practices and recommendations which you should consider before deploying OBS to a production environment.

### 3.1 OBS QPS Settings

To ensure user accounts are evenly distributed across your user home drives. It is recommended you configure your QPS settings, this can be under via your OBS web console under [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Auto User Home Allocation]. The QPS settings for each user home drives should not be set to "unlimited" or "Not Used".

For OBS servers with multiple user homes, you should consider a QPS setting of 50% to 70% for each user home drive. This will prevent user accounts being concentrated onto one drive, which may cause the drive to run out of disk space very easily. This could result in data corruption on the affected user home(s).

Also, an even distribution of user accounts across your OBS user homes will improve backup performance, by spreading the disk I/O load.

### 3.2 Scheduling of Backup Jobs on OBS

To improve overall backup performance we recommend that scheduled backup jobs (by default starts at 09:00pm) should not be confined to a few start times.

The start times of scheduled backup jobs should be evenly distributed throughout the day to avoid potential performance bottlenecks on your OBS server.

### 3.3 Enable CRC Checking

It is strongly recommended the CRC checking on OBS is enabled to ensure the integrity of the backup files.

### 3.4 Maximum Number of Backup Sets for a Backup User Account

Although there are no restrictions on the maximum number of backup sets that can be created on a backup user account. For administration purposes it is recommended that each backup user account have no more than 10 backup sets.



Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



# 4 Server Configuration

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page (shown below) to manage the configuration of your backup server.



System Settings		
ogin Name	: system	
Password	:	
lost Name	: localhost	
System Home	: C:\Program Files\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system	
Policy Home	: C:IProgram Files\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system\policy	
User Homes	1 C1Program Eiles\AbsavOBS and AbsavRPS\user	
	I. C. Program Piles Wilsay 053 and Pilsay Polosei	
Single Level Access	Limited system users and backup users access on current level and one	a below
Auto Lock User	: 🗹 Lock backup user automatically after 3 invalid login attempts	
Email System Settings		
SMIP Server	1 10 2 3 4	
	New	
Penort Sender	· Name EMail	
Keport Sender	Backup Manager report@backup-up.com	
Administrator Contact	: Name EMail	
	1. System Admin admin@back-up.com	
	New	
Language of System	Epolish	
Reports		
Use Proxy		
Туре	: HTTP V	
Proxy Host	: Port :	
Proxy Username		
y oscinalite	( optional )	
Proxy Password	( optional )	
Use Windows Active Di	rectory (AD) Authentication	
Domain Name		
Domain		
Controller IP		
kemove AnsayOBS Account	After a user account has been deleted from AD for 30 v days, Ahsay	OBS will delete this user account
	automatically.	CODE WILLIAM STATE
	<ul> <li>Arter a user account has been disabled from AD for 30 days, Ahsa automatically.</li> </ul>	iyobo will delete this user account
Use Redirector (RDR)		
Protocol	btto w	
Hostname	Port :	
Login Name	:	
Password	:	
destatements 11		
Administrator Hostname		
Event Log Name	:	
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	: Evicaciae	V Crach
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings	* : ✓ Bulgarian ✓ Catalan ✓ Dapaish ✓ Garman	✓ Czech
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	♥ Czech ♥ Greek Modern ♥ Bassure
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	<ul> <li>✓ Czech</li> <li>✓ Greek Modern</li> <li>✓ Basque</li> <li>✓ Hohener</li> </ul>
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings	2 2 ✓ Bulgarian ✓ Catalan 2 Danish ✓ German ✓ English ✓ Spanish ✓ Finnish ✓ French Ø Hungarian Ø Istantif	Y Czech Y Greek Modern Y Basque Y Hebrew Y Italian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	V Czech V Greek Modern V Basque V Hebrew V Italian V Italian
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings	Image: Second	<ul> <li>✓ Czech</li> <li>✓ Greek Modern</li> <li>✓ Basque</li> <li>✓ Hebrew</li> <li>✓ Italian</li> <li>✓ Lithuanian</li> <li>✓ Lithuanian</li> </ul>
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings	Catalan Catal	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Issaue Issa
Event Log Name Options Language Settings		Czech Greek Modern Basque Hebrew Italian Lithuanian Folish Romanian Romanian
Event Log Name Options Janguage Settings		Czech Greek Modern Hobern Hebrew Halan Lithuanian Fluthuanian Sswedish Swedish
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	Catalan Catal	Czech Greek Modern Essque Hebrew Islaian Lithuanian Esolish Romanian Ssedish Vikranian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings	*     Ø Labigarian     ✓ Catelan       *     Danish     Ø German       *     Danish     Ø Spanish       *     French     Ø Spanish       *     Hungarian     Ø Iselandic       *     Japanese     Ø Korean       *     Dutch     Ø Norregian       *     Portuguese (Brazil)     Ø Portuguese (Portugai)       *     Thai (Western digts)     Ø Turish       *     Thai (Western digts)     Ø Turisch	Czech Greek Modern Basque Hebrew Italian Lithuanian Cuthuanian Folsh Romanian Swedish Ukrainian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings	*     Eulgarian     Y Catalan       Danish     Y German       *     English     Y Spanish       Y English     Y Spanish       Y Hungarian     Y Icelandic       Y Japanese     Y Korea       Y Dotuch     Norwegian       Y Portuguese (Brazil)     Y Russian       Y Russian     Y Slovenian       Y Turkish     Y Turkish       Y Chinese (Visionilian)     Y Chinese (Traditional)       *     Y Show Help link     Y Show Install Link	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Italian Lithuanian Folish Romanian Sswedish Utrainian
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Esoque Hebrew Italian Lithuanian Polish Romanian Swedish Utkrainian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Undated Files		<ul> <li>✓ Czech</li> <li>✓ Greek Modern</li> <li>✓ Basque</li> <li>✓ Hebrew</li> <li>✓ Italian</li> <li>✓ Lithuanian</li> <li>✓ Polish</li> <li>✓ Romanian</li> <li>✓ Swedish</li> <li>✓ Ukrainian</li> </ul>
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essque Hebrow Italian Lithuanan Pluthuanan Pluthanan Romanian Swedish Ukrainian
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Hoved Files	*     Mulgarian     ✓ Catalen       *     Danish     ✓ German       *     Danish     ✓ Spanish       *     English     ✓ Spanish       *     Hungarian     ✓ Icelandic       *     Hungarian     ✓ Icelandic       *     Japanese     ✓ Korean       *     Dutch     ✓ Norwgian       *     Portuguese (Brazil)     ✓ Portuguese (Portugai)       *     Thai (Western digits)     ✓ Turkish       *     Thai (Western digits)     ✓ Chinese (Traditional)       *     Show Help link     ✓ Show Install Link       *     Show Restore Link	Czech Greek Modern Essque Hebrew Italian Lithuanian Polish Romanian Swedish Utkrainian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Moved Files Moved Files		Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Halan Lithuanian Filah Romanian Swedish Ukrainian Hekrimum QPS Ratio
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Auto User Home Allocation	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Essue Italian Lithuanian Foliah Romanian Virunian Utvirainian Microsofich Utvrainian Gutrainian Gutra
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Moved Files Milocation Welcome email	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Halan Lithuanian Polish Komanian Swedish Ukrainian Mukrainian Mukrainian Komanian Swedish Guliniad Mukrainian
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Tessue Hebrew Tatalan Lithuanian Foliah Romanian Siskedish Utrainian Mutrainian Mutrainianian Mutrainianianianianianianianianianianianiani
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email 20 Enable Free Trala Regi Backup Quota		Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Easue Hebrew I talian Cthuanian E Polish Romanian Sedish Utkrainian Glukrainian G
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Hoved Files Hoved Files Melcome email ✓ Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota	*     Eulgarian     ✓ Catalan       *     Danish     ✓ German       *     English     ✓ Spanish       *     French     ✓       *     Hungarian     ✓ Icelandic       *     Japanese     ✓ Korean       *     Dutch     ✓ Norwegian       *     Portugiese (Brazil)     ✓ Portugiese (Portugal)       *     Portugiese (Brazil)     ✓ Introegian       *     Moregian     ✓ Slovenian       *     Thai (Western digits)     ✓ Turkish       *     Chinese (Simplified)     ✓ Chinese (Traditional)       *     Show Help link     ✓ Show Install Link       *     Show Restore Link     ✓ Show Install Link       *     M Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all be under old file paths in the retantion area       *     W Keep a copy of all be under old file paths in the retantion area	Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Basque     Hebrew     Italan     Lithuanian     Folish     Romanian     Swedish     Ukrainian     Swedish     Ukrainian     Greek Modern     Ukrainian     Swedish     Ukrainian
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email 20 Enable Free Tral Regi Backup Quota	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essaue Hebrew Italan Lithuanan Pithuanan Pichuanan Sedish Somenian Ukrainian Miskedish Ukrainian Miskedish Ukrainian Miskedish Subraha
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Moved Files Molecation Welcome email Clanable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota		Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Halan Lithuanian Polish Komanian Swedish Wukrainian Novemain Komanian Swedish Ukrainian Novemain
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Auto User Home Milocation Welcome email Clamble Free Trial Regi Backup Quota		Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Fasue Hebrew Italan Cthuanian Folish Romanian Swedish Vthrainian Multivarian Swedish Uthrainian
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email 22 Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota		Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essque Hebrew Italian Chubanan Polish Romanian Swedish Ukrainian  Musedish Ukrainian  Musedish Ukrainian  Musedish
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Moved Files Muto User Home Milocation Welcome email C Enable Free Trial Regil Backup Quota Add-on Modules	Image: Second	Czech     Greek Modern     Sasque     Hebrew     Italan     Lithuanian     Folish     Romanian     Snedish     Ukrainian     Snedish     Ukrainian     Snedish     Ukrainian     Snedish     Ukrainian
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email User Free Trial Regi Backup Quota Add-on Modules	2       Eulgarian       Catalan         2       Danish       German         2       English       Spanish         2       English       Spanish         2       Hungarian       Icelandic         1       Japanese       Korean         2       Doubh       Norwegian         3       Portuguese (Brazil)       Portuguese (Ortugal)         2       Russian       Slovenian         2       Turkish       Turkish         3       Chinese (Gimpilled)       Chinese (Traditional)         2       Show Help link       Show Install Link         2       Show Restore Link       Show Install Link         2       Keep a copy of all Files with old permissions in the retation area         2       Keep a copy of all Files with old permissions in the retation area         2       Keep a copy of all Files with old permissions in the retation area         2       Show Help link       Include encrypted PS Ratio         1.       C-Vinogram Files/WheayOBS and AhasyRPS/user       0.4% (200H / 50.21         2       Show be suppended after 30       aster       30         3       Soluta will be reset to       Sol Miptes       after [30       Days	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essaue Hebrew Italian Lithuanan Polish Swedish Suddish Ukrainian Multivanian Mult
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Noved Files Molecation Welcome email C Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota Add-on Modules	Image: Second	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Halan Lithuanian Polish Komanan Swedish Ukranian Mukranian Mukranian Mukranian Mukranian Mukranian Komanan Kom
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Nuto User Home Milocation Welcome email ♥ Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota Add-on Modules	Image: State of the second state second sta	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Hebrew Hebrew Italan Lithuanian Folish Romanian Swedish Utkrainian Multiver of Sector Guining OPS Ratio Guining Sys
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email Combine Free Trial Regi Backup Quota	Image: Second	Czech     Greek Modern     Basque     Hebrew     Halan     Lubuanian     Polish     Somainan     Soedish     Ukrainian      Maximum QPS Ratio     Unlimited 🖉 %s sword in welcome email
Event Log Name Dpfions Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Moved Files Moved Files Moved Files Event Participation Melcome email C Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota Add-on Modules	Image: Second	Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Basque     Hebrew     Italian     Lithuanian     Folish     Romanian     Swedish     Utkrainian     Goto Maximum QPS Ratio     Utkrainian     Goto Untilmited ≥ %s
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email Welcome email Backup Quota Add-on Modules		Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Sasue     Hebrew     Italian     Cuthuanian     Foliah     Romanian     Swedish     Utranian     Utranian     Swedish     Utranian      Maximum QPS Ratio     Co
Event Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Noved Files Noved Files Noved Files Molecution Welcome email C Enable Free Trial Regi Backup Quota Add-on Modules		Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Basque     Hebrew     Halan     Lithuanian     Delish     Stomainan     Swedish     Ukrainian     Mozimmum QPS Ratio     Unlimited    %s word in welcome email
Event Log Name Options Language Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Nato User Home Milocation Welcome email Sackup Quota Add-on Modules	2         2       Bulgarian       ✓ Catalan         ✓ Danish       ✓ German         ✓ Danish       ✓ Spanish         ✓ English       ✓ Spanish         ✓ Hungarian       ✓ Icelandic         ✓ Japanese       ✓ Korean         ✓ Dutch       ✓ Norwegian         ✓ Portuguese (Brazil)       ✓ Portuguese (Portugal)         ✓ Russian       ✓ Slovenian         ✓ Thriae (Simplified)       ✓ Chinese (Traditional)         1       Chinese (Simplified)       ✓ Chinese (Traditional)         2       Show Help link       ✓ Show Install Link         ✓ Show Restore Link       ✓ Show Install Link         ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area         2       ✓ Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retantion area	Czech     Greek Modern     Sauce     Hebrew     Italan     Lithuanian     Sredish     Wirkinian     Swedish     Ukranian     Swedish     Ukranian     Swedish     Ukranian     Swedish     Ukranian     Swedish     Ukranian
Event Log Name Dphions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Noved Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email C Enable Free Trial Regl Backup Quota Add-on Modules	Image: Second	Czech     Greek Modern     Basque     Hebrew     Halan     Lubuanian     Polish     Swedish     Wukramian     Momanan     Swedish     Wukramian     Maxmum QPS Ratio     Unlimited \> %s aword in welcome email
Svent Log Name Dplions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Moved Files Moved Files Moved Files Moved Files Melcome email Cation Melcome email Melcome email Melcome Settings Melcome Settings Melcome Melc	2       Bulgarian       Catalan         2       Danish       German         2       Danish       German         2       English       Spanish         2       English       Spanish         2       Hungarian       I lealandic         2       Japanese       Korean         2       Dotth       Portuguese (Prauly)         2       Norwegian       Slovenian         3       Thai (Vestern dipts)       Chrinese (Traditional)         2       Show Help link       Show Install Link         3       Show Restore Link       Show Install Link         4       Keep a copy of all files under old file paths in the retention area         2       Weer Home       Current QPS Ratio         1       C.VProgram Files/AbacyOBS and AhazyRSUscu - 0.44k (200V) 150.21         5       State       Outer Home         4       Wicrosoft Exchange Server       Microsoft SQL Server         5       Microsoft Exchange Server       Microsoft SQL Server         5       Microsoft Exchange Server       Microsoft Subour Copy         6       Outes Notes       Since State Server         5       Microsoft Exchange Netions       Microsoft SubadowProtect System Backup <td>Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essaue Hebrew Italian ELithuanian Folish Romanian Swedish Utkrainian Modern Greek Modern</td>	Czech Greek Modern Greek Modern Essaue Hebrew Italian ELithuanian Folish Romanian Swedish Utkrainian Modern Greek Modern
Event Log Name Dptions Language Settings Features Settings Features Settings Permission Updated Files Auto User Home Allocation Welcome email Jackup Quota Add-on Modules Vdd-on Modules Remove User Configuration Recovery Jate	2     Eulgarian     Catalan       2     Bulgarian     Catalan       2     Danish     German       2     English     Spanish       4     Hungarian     Eleclandic       3     Japanese     Korean       2     Dutch     Portuguese (Brazil)       2     Portuguese (Brazil)     Portuguese (Brazil)       2     Russian     Slovenian       3     Turkish     Chinese (Traditional)       2     Show Help link     Show Install Link       3     Show Restore Link     Show Install Link       4     Weer Home     Current QPS Ratio       1     Ci-Virogram Files/AbsayOBS and AbsayREVSuse     0.4% (200H / 50.21       1     Ci-Virogram Files/AbsayOBS and AbsayREVSuse     0.4% (200H / 50.21       2     Send webme email to new users     Include encrypted pass       3tration     Simples w     0     0 w       4     Moreage Everver     S     Microsoft SQL Server       5     Microsoft Exchange Server     S     Curles Nebase Server       4     Microsoft Exchange Malibox     10       5     Microsoft Exchange Malibox     10       4     Sendwert Windows System     S       5     Sendwert Windows System     Backup </td <td>Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Essue     Hebrew     Italian     Cuthanian     Foliah     Komanian     Swedish     Ukrainian     Gulantara QPS Ratio     Unimited &gt; %</td>	Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Essue     Hebrew     Italian     Cuthanian     Foliah     Komanian     Swedish     Ukrainian     Gulantara QPS Ratio     Unimited > %
vent Log Name pptions .anguage Settings  Features Settings  Features Settings  Permission Updated Files Auto User Home Ulocation Welcome email  C Enable Free Trial Regi Sackup Quota  Add-on Modules  Ver Remove User Configuration Recovery Date Dath	2     Bulgarian     Catalan       2     Bulgarian     Catalan       2     Danish     German       2     English     Spanish       4     Hungarian     I telandic       1     Japanese     Korean       2     Dutch     Portuguese (Portugal)       7     Nortegian     Slovenian       7     Thai (Western digts)     Chinese (Fortugal)       2     Show Help link     Show Install Link       3     Show Kestore Link     Show Install Link       4     Show Restore Link     Show Install Link       5     Moregarn Files/AhaayOBS and AhaayABS Suser     Outle outling the submotion area       2     Send welcome email to new users     Include encrypted past       5     Moregarn Files/AhaayOBS and AhaayABS Suser     Outle encrypted past       7     Microsoft Exchange Server     Sinkincosoft SQL Server       9     Quota will be reset to     S0 Mbytes w     after 30 w Days       0     User will be suspended after 30 w Days     User will be suspended after 30 w Days       0     User will be casto 50 Mbytes w     after 20 w Days       10     W     ShidowProtect System Back       10     W     ShidowProtect System Back       10     W     ShidowProtect System Back   <	Czech     Greek Modern     Greek Modern     Hasque     Hebrew     Halan     Lithuanian     Polish     Komanian     Swediah     Ukrainian      Maximum QPS Ratio     O     Nuhinded \> %s aword in welcome email



Кеу	Description
Login Name/Password	Username and password of the system account.
Host Name	A resolvable hostname of this server (e.g. backup.your-company.com). Although you can supply an IP address here, it is preferable to use a host name instead.
System Home	The directory where OBS stores its system information. The default directory for [System Home] is %OBSR_HOME%\system. Normally, you do not need to modify the value of this setting unless you want to store this information elsewhere.
Policy Home	The directory where OBS stores its system user and group policy information. The default directory for [Policy Home] is %OBSR_HOME%\system\policy. Normally you do not need to modify the value of this setting unless you want to store this information elsewhere.
User Homes	The directories where OBS store the backup files and backup log for all its users. You should set [User Homes] to partition where there is lots of free space.
Single Level Access	It determines whether system user has been restricted access to own created system users and backup users.
Auto Lock User	The backup user will be locked automatically after 3 consecutive invalid login attempts via OBS web console, Redirector web console and backup client console.
SMTP Server	The SMTP server that OBS will use to deliver its email reports.
Report Sender	The name of email address that will be used as a sender for all outgoing emails.
Administrative Contact	The name(s) and email address (es) of the system administrator. System reports (e.g. Daily Usage Report and Daily Error Report) will be delivered to these mailboxes.
Language of System Reports	The language which will be used in all system reports.



Use Proxy	Whether to use proxy to access the internet.
Туре	The type of proxy to be used (HTTP / SOCKS).
Proxy Host/Port	Proxy server host and port number.
Proxy Username/Password	Proxy user name and password if user authentication is used.
Use Windows Active Directory (AD) Authentication	Whether to use Windows Active Directory Authentication.
Domain Name	The domain name to be used for AD authentication.
Domain Controller IP	The IP address of the domain controller.
Remove OBS account	Whether to delete OBS user account when AD user account is disabled/deleted.
Use Redirectory(RDR)	Whether to use redirector.
Protocol	The type of protocol to be used (HTTP/HTTPS)
Hostname/Port	Redirector host and port number.
Login Name/Password	System username and password for the redirector.
Administrator Hostname	The host name/IP address that backup users created by administrator will be used to contact this server via redirector (e.g. redirector.company.com)
Use Windows Event Log	When this option is enabled, this backup server writes the system log message to Windows Event Log. This feature is only valid in Windows platform.
Language Settings	It determines whether different languages are enabled.
Feature Settings	It determines whether the [HELP], restore link and install link should be available to users.
Permission updated files	It determines whether the existing files are copied to retention area before updating the permission settings.



Moved Files	It determines whether the existing files are copied to retention are before updating the file paths.	
Auto User Home Allocation	Maximum QPS Ratio can be changed.	
Welcome Email	It determines if welcome email will be sent to new users and other options on welcome emails.	
Enable Free Trial Registration	Whether to enable free trial user registration.	
Backup Quota	The default backup quota of trial users	
Add-on Modules	The default modules available to trial users	
Remove User	Whether to remove trial users and the length of trial period.	
Configuration Recovery	System settings, policies and user profiles of a preferable date can be recovered.	
Date	Dates of configuration can be recovered. At most 30 copies of configuration will be archived.	
Path	Destination of recovered configuration.	
Mode	Mode of configuration recovery. If "Auto" is selected and OBS user home is empty, the configuration including system settings, policies and user profiles will be decrypted and downloaded to their original locations. If "Manual" is selected, the configuration will be decrypted and downloaded to destination path.	
Refresh	Reload archival dates	
Restore	Download configuration to the destination path and perform configuration recovery in either "Auto" or "Manual" mode.	

# 4.1 User Languages Setting

The language of the web interface can be easily changed to another language by:

1. Click the [Select Language] link available on the top right hand corner of the web interface.



- 2. Select the language of your choice.
- 3. All text messages from the original window are now displayed in the language you have just selected (see example below).







The languages currently supported by OBS are listed in Appendix A. You can limit the list of languages available to users by using the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Language Setting] options.

If you uncheck all checkboxes for all languages available in [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Language Setting], the [Select Language] will no longer be available on the top right hand corner of the web interface (you need to refresh the top menu bar to see the change). Users will not be able to change the language of the web interface.

	Manage System   Manage L	og   Manage User   Manage Group Policy	Manage System Us	er <u>Administra</u>	ator's Guide   Select Langi
Ansay Onshe Backop Server	Server Configuration   Rou	tine Job   Software License   Replication C	Config   Other Options		<u>Lo</u>
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server		Portuguese (Brazil)	Portuguese (Port	ugal) 🗹	Romanian
ntroduction		🗹 Russian	Slovenian	<b>v</b>	Swedish
derstanding Abray Online Backup Suite		Thai (Western digits)	🗹 Turkish	<b>V</b>	Ukrainian
Absay <sup>TM</sup> Offsite Backup Server (Absay0BS)		Chinese (Simplified)	Chinese (Traditio	nal)	
server application which offers online backup vices to its users.	Features Settings	Show Help link	Show Install Link		
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager sayOBM) is a full-featured client application	Permission Undated Files	✓ Show Restore Link	armissions in the seter	tion area	
d to backup data to the AhsayOBS. Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	Moved Files	· Keep a copy of all files under old	file paths in the reter		
it application for easy backup / recovery of files from the AhsayOBS.	Auto User Home Allocation	: User Home	heavODC 68w/user	Current QPS Ratio	Maximum QPS Ratio
Ansay <sup>118</sup> Replication Server (AnsayRPS) ides an offsite store for backed up data from ple AnsavOBSs.	Welcome email	: Send welcome email to new users	s Include	encrypted password in w	relcome email
	Enable Free Trial Region	stration			
etting Started with AhsayOBM	Backup Quota	50 Mbytes			
etting Started with AbsavACB		Ouota will be reset to 50 Mbytes	Y after 30 Y D	21/5	
		User will be suspended after 30	V Davs	6y3	
ey Features V	Add-on Modules	· V Av Missonaft Evolution Conver	Microsoft SOL	Saniar	
ocumentations V		MuSOL Database Server	Cracle Datab	se Server	
<u>ystem Management</u> 💎 🔻		O Lotus Domino	V Ordele Datab	030 001401	
ontact us		In-File Delta	Volume Shad	ow Copy	
		Microsoft Exchange Mailbox	10 🗸		
		🗹 🗟 Delta Merge			
		🗹 🗑 Continuous Data Protection	🗹 🖢 ShadowProte	ct System Backup	
		🗹 ಶ Microsoft Windows System			
		Backup			
		Vm Microsoft Windows Virtualizatio	on 10 🚩		
INSTALL FOLDERLY websine \ POOT \ lb \		VMware VM Backup 10			
mon.js to customize your company logo and the	Remove User	60 💌 Days after registration			
es of softwares. After that, you can delete the tent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	<b>Configuration Recovery</b>				
	Powered by Ahsay Online Backup	Software, Standard Evaluation Edition			During the second second
	Copyright (c) 1999-2012				buy Licenses Un





### 4.2 System Login Name/Password

The [Login Name] and [Password] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page sets the login name and password (the default username is system password is system) that you would use to logon the system administration console. Users are strongly recommended to change both the login name and password to something other than the default setting to reduce the possibility of unauthorized access to the OBS.

### 4.3 Host Name

The [Host Name] setting under the [Manager System] -> [Server Configuration] page sets the hostname of the backup server. This entry will be used as a reference to the backup server in all email reports. Please enter a hostname/IP address (a public hostname/IP address if you expect backup request originating from the internet).

Please make sure the [Host Name] entry is resolvable from the backup server itself. This means that if you enter "backup.yourcompany.com" into the [Host Name] entry, you can access the backup system welcome page via http://backup.yourcompany.com.

If you are running OBS on custom TCP port (i.e. Not Port 80 and Port 443), please append your custom TCP port number to the [Host Name] entry. For example, if you are running OBS on TCP Port 8080 for HTTP, please enter



"backup.your-backup.com:8080" as your [Host Name] entry (Please do not enter the customer TCP Port for HTTPS, e.g. 8443, into the [Host Name] field as it will not work).

### 4.4 System Home, Policy Home and User Home Directories

The [System Home], [Policy Home] and [User Homes] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page sets the system home directory, policy home directory and user home directories for OBS ( the default values are %OBSR\_HOME%\system, %OBSR\_HOME%\system\policy and %OBSR\_HOME%\user).

The system home directory for OBS defines a directory in which OBS will store all its system information.

The policy home directory for OBS defines a directory in which OBS will store all its system users and group policy information.

The user home directories for OBS define a list of directories in which OBS can be used to store the user folder for each backup user. Each user folder contains the backup setting as well as all backup data owned by this particular user.

OBS can be configured with multiple user home directories, this allows for the distribution of user accounts across different hard disk partitions or different hard disks. This enables server administrator's to easily distribute the I/O loading across multiple drives, which helps to improve overall backup server performance. Also, the support of multiple user homes will allow for easy expansion of the server storage. For example, if you want to add more storage to OBS, you can simply add another hard disk to the system and add the path to this new drive (e.g. E:\ or E:\Users) to the [User Homes] setting. You can then add new backup users or move existing backup users to this user home drive.

Backup users created by the OBM or ACB "Free Trial Registration" wizard will always use the first [User Homes] entry as the user home to create backup users. If you want to offer free trial to your users and have enabled the "Free Trial Registration" option on the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page, please make sure that there is enough free space available in the first entry of the [User Homes] settings to avoid running out of free space.

### 4.5 Single Level Access

The [Single Level Access] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines system user access restriction to own created system users, backup users and backup users of system users. This restriction does not apply to system administrator. If you uncheck [Single



Level Access] checkbox, system user can access all descendant system users and backup users.

# 4.6 Email System Setting

The [Email System Setting] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines the various email setting that OBS will use to generate email reports to backup system administrator and backup users.

The [Email System Setting] -> [SMTP Server] -> [Host Name] entry defines the SMTP server that will be used by OBS to deliver its email reports. If you are using a SMTP server that is not running on SMTP standard TCP port (port25), please append your customer TCP port number for SMTP service to the [SMTP Server] -> [Host Name] entry (e.g. mail.yourcompany.com:8025).

You are only required to fill in the [SMTP Server] -> [Login Name] and [SMTP Server] -> [Password] entry if the SMTP server you are using required user authentication before accepting mail delivery requests. There is a test button at the end of each SMTP settings to test the connection. The testing result will be displayed next to the test button.

Multiple SMTP servers can be setup for OBS. If the first SMTP server is unavailable, the next SMTP server will be used.

The [Email System Setting] -> [Report Sender] entry defines the "Mail-From" email address that appears in all outgoing emails generated by OBS.

The [Email System Setting] -> [Administrator Contact] entry defines the administrative contact of OBS. OBS will send daily usage and error report and all critical system alerts to all email addresses defined here.

Note:

SMTP server with Transport Layer Security (TLS) is not supported.

### 4.7 Proxy Setting

The [User Proxy] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether OBS should use a proxy to gain access to the internet.

Two types of proxy, HTTP/HTTPS and SOCKS 4/5, are supported. You can use the [Proxy Host] and [Port] entries to define the location of your proxy server. If the proxy server you are using requires user authentication, please use the [Proxy Username] and [Proxy Password] entries to set the username/password for your proxy server.



Note:

Please make sure there are no traffic restictions on the proxy server, which could affect backup/restore performance.

# 4.8 Windows Active Directory (AD) Authentication Setting

enabled, Windows Active Directory Authentication is When user authentication will be dispatched to Windows Active Directory (AD) automatically if OBS fails to authenticate a user logon using its own records. This means that if an AD is presented in the network, it is only required to create a user account once in AD and the same user account can also be used in OBS, because OBS will create this user account automatically after authenticating this logon using AD. When this user logons to OBS, OBS will use Free Trial Registration settings above (even if it is not enabled) as the template of user profile (i.e. backup quota and add-on modules settings, but not Microsoft Exchange Mailbox which will be disabled by default) to be created. The user account created will be of "Paid" type and of "ACB" backup client (unless the user logons using "OBM").

To enable this feature, simply check the box of [Use Windows Active Directory (AD) Authentication] under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page (by default it is enabled).

To synchronize OBS and AD, removal of users can be configured. If you want to delete/disable OBS user account when the user is removed from AD, you can check the boxes in the section of [Remove OBS Account]. You can have both options checked and create your own standard. For example, setting [After a user account has been deleted from AD for 20 days, OBS will delete this user account automatically] and [After a user account has been deleted from AD for 10 days, OBS will disable this user account automatically], can results that when the user account is removed from AD after 10 days, the user account will be disabled and after 10 more days, the user account will be deleted.

### WARNING:

**OBS** servers with Windows Active Directory Authentication enabled are not supported in an RDR environment.

### 4.9 Redirector

The [Use Redirector (RDR)] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether the current OBS is used behind a redirector. If OBS is a member machine of an RDR setup, you must specify the RDR settings



In order to setup OBS v6 in an RDR environment, you must use RDR v6.

Note: For users' connection to the OBS user console or connection to the OBM/ACB client agent though RDR, the hostname must be configured exactly as the RDR hostname configured in the "Use Redirector (RDR)" > "Hostname" setting.

### WARNING:

Please make sure on the RDR server the "UserConsole" filter in the %RDR\_HOME%\webapps\rdr\WEB-INF\web.xml" file is amended to include the IP address range of all member OBS servers, as by default the range setting is 127.0.0.1-127.0.0.1

Otherwise the affected OBS member servers will not be able to connect to RDR.

<filter-name>UserConsole</filter-name> <filter-class>com..rdr.www.IPFilter</filter-class> <init-param> <param-name>Range1</param-name> <param-value>localhost</param-value> </init-param> <init-param> <param-name>Range2</param-name> <param-value>**127.0.0.1-127.0.0.1**</param-value> </init-param> </filter>

### 4.10 Language Setting

The [Language Setting] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines the list of available languages on the web interface.

### 4.11 Features Setting

The [Feature Setting] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether some customizable features on the web interface should be enabled or not.



Manage System   <u>Manage Lo</u>	og   <u>Manage User</u>   <u>Manage Group Polic</u>	<u>v Manage System User</u> <u>Adn</u>	ninistrator's Guide   Select Language
Server Configuration   <u>Rout</u>	ine Job   Software License   Replication (	Config   Other Options	<u>Logout</u>
	<ul> <li>Portuguese (Brazil)</li> <li>Russian</li> <li>Thai (Western digits)</li> <li>Chinese (Simplified)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>V Portuguese (Portugal)</li> <li>V Slovenian</li> <li>V Turkish</li> <li>V Chinese (Traditional)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Romanian</li> <li>Swedish</li> <li>Ukrainian</li> </ul>
Features Settings	: ☑ Show Help link ☑ Show Restore Link	Show Install Link	
Permission Updated Files	: 🗹 Keep a copy of all files with old p	ermissions in the retention area	
Moved Files	: 🗹 Keep a copy of all files under old	file paths in the retention area	
Auto User Home Allocation	: User Home 1. C:\Program Files\AhsayOBS and	Current QPS Ra AhsayRPS_68xx\user 0.4% (200M / 50	tio Maximum QPS Ratio .21G) Unlimited ♥ %
Welcome email	: 🗹 Send welcome email to new user	s 🔲 Include encrypted passwo	rd in welcome email
🗹 Enable Free Trial Regi	stration		
	Quota will be reset to 50 Mbytes     User will be suspended after 30	after 30 V Days	
Add-on Modules	<ul> <li> <ul> <li>Image: An intersection of the sector of the</li></ul></li></ul>	Microsoft SQL Server         Image: Construction of the server         Image: Conserver         Image	
Remove User	: 60 💌 Days after registration		
Configuration Recovery			
Powered by Ahsay Online Backup S Copyright (c) 1999-2012	oftware, Standard Evaluation Edition		Buy Licenses Online!
		int:	ernet 🔍 100% 👻

Кеу	Description
Show Help link	It defines whether the [Help] link should appear at the top right hand corner of the web administration console (user interface only).
Show Restore link	It defines whether the [Restore] link should appear at the top right hand corner of the web administration console (user interface only).
Show Install link	It defines whether the [Install Software] link should appear at the top right hand corner of the web administration console (user interface only).

### 4.12 Permission Updated Files

The [Permission Updated Files] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether OBS should make a copy of the file to the retention area before the file permission changes. When this option is set, all backup accounts will use more retention space but allows the users to restore the same file with various permissions. When this option is not set, the permission changes are updated to the backup file directly. No copies of the previous version(s) will be available for restore.



### 4.13 Moved Files

The [Moved Files] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether OBS should make a copy of the file to the retention area before the file path is updated, i.e. the files is moved to another location. When this option is set, all backup accounts will use more retention space but allows the users to restore the same file with the correct location. When this option is not set, the file path changes are updated to the backed up file directly. No copies of the previous version(s) will be available for restore.

# 4.14 Auto User Home Allocation

The [Auto User Home Allocation] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines the quota ratio for each user home. OBS will automatically select the user home to be used for auto user allocation and trial user registration based on the quota ratio. OBS will always use the first user home with a QPS ratio smaller than the value defined by the system user.

# 4.15 Welcome Email

The [Send welcome email to new users] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether OBS should send a welcome email to new users. If this option is checked, it will send an email to the new users.

The [Include encrypted password in welcome email] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines whether OBS should include the encrypted password in the welcome email. When this option is checked, the encrypted password will send with the welcome email to the new users.

# 4.16 Free Trial Setting

The [Enable Free Trial Registration] settings under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] page defines various free trial settings available in OBS.

Trial users do not count towards the maximum number of users allowed within OBS by the software license and there can be unlimited number of trial users within OBS. However, each backup user can have a maximum backup quota of 100GB for a trial period of 30 days. After expiration of the trial period, the backup quota will reset to a maximum of 500MB automatically.



To allow users to create a trial backup account from OBM or ACB, please enable the [Enable Free Trial Registration] option. If this feature is unchecked, the option to register for a trial account (see below) will not be available to end users.

	Language : English	
📔 Backup	) Server	
http 🔻		•
🔚 Proxy S	etting	
Use prox	y to access the backup serve	er
Type :	Proxy	
	() Sock	
Address:		
	Port :	
User Name	1	
Password :		
	Next 오 🚽	Cancel
ial Registral	Next 🖉 🗖	Cancel
ial Registrat	ion Language : English	Cancel
ial Registrat	ion Language : English formation	Cancel
ial Registrat & User In Login Name	ion Language : English formation	Cancel
ial Registrat & User In Login Name Password :	ion Language : English formation a :	Cancel
ial Registrat User In Login Name Password : Confirm Pa:	ion Language : English formation e :	Cancel
ial Registrat Login Name Password : Confirm Pas Contac	ion Language : English formation a :	Cancel
ial Registrat Login Name Password : Confirm Pas Confirm Pas Email :	ion Language : English formation a : ssword :	
ial Registrat Login Name Password : Confirm Pa: Confirm Pa: Email :	ion Language : English formation a: ssword : t *ALL fields a	Cancel

The [Backup Quota] defines the maximum backup quota of trial backup accounts upon registration.

The [Add-on Modules] option defines whether you want to allow trial users to have different add-on modules.

The [Remove User] option defines whether you want to remove trial backup users for certain number of days after registration. For example, you can use this option to tell OBS to remove trial backup users from the system automatically after backup users have registered for 60 days.

### 4.17 Use Windows Event Log

For OBS installations on Microsoft Windows platform which have the "Windows Event Log" service enabled. When this feature is selected all OBS system log information, i.e. error, warning, and information message types will be also be written to the Windows event logs. The backup server


Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

administrator's can view the logs entires using the Windows event viewer. The event log name is limited to 8 characters.

	🔲 After a user account has been	disabled from AD for 30 💌 days, AhsayOBS	will delete this user account automatically.
📕 Use Redirector (RDR)			
Protocol	: http 🔽		
Hostname	:	Port :	
Login Name	:		
Password	:		
📕 Use Windows Event Lo	g		
Event Log Name	:		
Options			
Language Settings	• 🔽 Bulgarian	🔽 Catalan	Czech
	🔽 Danish	🔽 German	Greek Modern
	🗹 English	🔽 Spanish	🔽 Basque
	💌 Finnish	French	🗖 Hebrew
	💌 Hungarian	🔽 Icelandic	🔽 Italian
	🔽 Japanese	🔽 Korean	🔽 Lithuanian
	🗹 Dutch	🔽 Norwegian	Polish
	🗹 Portuguese (Brazil)	Portuguese (Portugal)	💌 Romanian
	🗹 Russian	🗹 Slovenian	🔽 Swedish
	🗹 Thai (Thai digits)	🔽 Turkish	🗖 Ukrainian
	🗹 Chinese (Simplified)	🗹 Chinese (Traditional)	

The ID for each message type is shown in the following table.

Туре	ID
Information	201
Warning	305
Error	409

### 4.18 Configuration Recovery

OBS Configuration Recovery feature available from OBS v6.7.0.0 onwards. It is designed to faciliate a quick and simple recovery of an OBS server after an outage, to ensure minimum down time of backup service. By allowing the backup server administrator to install a new OBS instance on another machine, using the backed up OBS server configuration downloaded from the License Server (ALS).

In order to backup OBS server configuration files the backup server administrator, can schedule daily Configuration Archival backups of critical OBS server configuration files to the ALS, e.g. system configuration files in the %OBS\_HOME%\CONF folder, Policy Home and User Home folders.



The Configuration Archival feature is available to OBS servers using paid license keys (including keys generated from License Management Portal) and with a valid "Free Upgrade Until" date. <u>This feature is disabled for OBS</u> <u>servers using evaluation license keys.</u>

### 4.18.1 Setup

The OBS Configuration Recovery feature is disabled by default. To enable this feature go to the server configuration page [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] -> [System Job] -> [Configuration Archival] and select "Enable" and press the [Update] button. The default OBS configuration backup time is at 12:30 PM.

Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking	:	⊙ Enable O Disable	Monthly at 00 • : 00 • (HH:MM) At the 2nd and 4th Saturdays of every month Force to check all backup files
Configuration Archival	:	⊙ <sub>Enable</sub> O <sub>Disable</sub>	Daily at 12 - : 30 - (HH:MM)
		Update Reset	

For OBS servers using evaluation license keys or where the "Free Upgrade Until" date has already expired, this option will be automatically disabled until license key maintenance is renewed.

Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking	:	⊙ Enable O Disable	Monthly at 00 • : 00 • (HH:MM) At the 2nd and 4th Saturdays of every month Force to check all backup files
Configuration Archival	:	C Enable C Disable	Daily at 12 💌 : 30 💌 (HH:MM)
		Update Reset	

For license keys where the "Free Upgrade Until" has expired, the configuration files which have been previously uploaded to ALS are still available for restore via the Configuration Recovery feature.

### 4.18.2 OBS Configuration Files

The following is a list of critical OBS configuration files which are backed up to the ALS by the daily Configuration Archival backup job.

CONE folder	\%OBS_HOME%\conf\	ach config yml
CONT TOILET		acu-conng.xnn,
		autoUpdate.bdb,
		debug.props,
		keystore,
		lfsConfig.xml,
		license.xml,
		obs.xml,
		rps.xml,
		rpsLicense.xml,
		rpsRecv.xml,
		rpsSend.xml,
		server.xml



Solución	de	BACKUP	REMOTO

POLICY HOME	\%PolicyHome%\	policyGroup.xml, sysUser.xml, userGroup.xml, AcbGlobalFilter\db\Profile.xml, defaultAcbUser\db\Profile.xml, defaultUser\db\Profile.xml, ObmGlobalFilter\db\Profile.xml
USER HOME %userhome1% %userhome2%	\%User Home%\	The home folder and Profile.xml for all backup user accounts: %Userhome%\test1 %Userhome%\test1\db %Userhome%\test2#12345 %Userhome%\test2#12345\db %Userhome%\ test2#12345\db %Userhome%\ test2#12345\db\Profile.xml

### **4.18.3 Configuration Archival File Limits**

Each Configuration Archive file is limited to 2MB after compression per an upload.

#### File Size Restrictions

The following table shows the file size restrictions for each configuration file folder:

Directory	Uncompressed(MB)	Compressed(KB)
Temporary storage for CONF folder	1	149
Temporary storage for Policy Home	45	1716
Temporary storage for User Home(s)	30	183
Total	76	2048

#### Number of Files

Only the  $OBS_HOME \ conf$  folder has an enforced maximum number files limit.

Directory	Number of files (max)
Temporary storage for CONF folder	50
Temporary storage for Policy Home	No limit
Temporary storage for User Home(s)	No limit

For example, a 2MB compressed file can contain configurations files from an OBS server with the following setup:

#### Number of backup user = 600



#### Number of system user = 80 Number of user group = 300 Number of policy group = 150 Average number of backup sets per backup user = 10

If after the configuration file is compressed, the file size exceeds 2MB, the Configuration Archival job will not upload the file to ALS. The exact nature of the error will be shown in the OBS system log.

The following example is where the files in the %OBS\_HOME%\conf folder exceed 1MB \*BEFORE\* they have been compressed.

[info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Starting configuration archival [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [copyFile.checkSize] The size of 'D:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\temp\archiveTemp\conf' is too large. [copyFile.checkSize] The size of 'D:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\temp\archiveTemp\conf' is too large. [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Finished configuration archival [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Starting system cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Start: System Cleanup

### 4.18.4 Configuration Archival Storage Retention

The ALS allows each license key to store a maximum of 30 days of configuration file backups at any one time. When the Configuration Archival backup job uploads the configuration file on the 31<sup>st</sup> day, the ALS will immediately delete the existing configuration file uploaded on the 1<sup>st</sup> day and so forth.

To check how many backup "snapshots" are available on the ALS, on the OBS web console go to [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Configuration Recovery]. Click on the [Refresh] button and select the "Date" combo box.

onfiguration Recover	
ite	2011-09-02 • (YYYY-MM-DD) Refresh Restore
th	2011-08-08 d AhsayRPS\system\dr
de	: 2011-08-10 ual
	2011-08-11 2011-08-12 Update Reset
e <mark>y :</mark> .ogin Name	2011-08-14
assword	vass, 2011-08-17 on to this page.
ost Name	The the 2011-08-18 dress that backup users will use to contact this server (e.g. backup.company.com)
ystem Home	The t 2011-08-24 system information will be stored. Normally, it is not necessary to modify this value.
olicy Home	The t 2011-08-25 folicy information will be stored. Normally, it is not necessary to modify this value.
lser Homes	het 2011-08-29 Pleas 2011-08-30 here user accounts will be created. All backup settings and backup files will be stored under these directories.
ingle Level Access	ach 2011-08-31 ws to access own created system users, backup users and directly associated. This restriction does not apply to
Auto Lock User	2011 FUSEOUT 10 The backup user will be locked automatically after 3 consecutive invalid login attempts via OBS web console, Redirector web console and backup client console.

Powered by Ahsay Offsite Backup Software, Standard Editio Copyright (c) 1999-2011

#### WARNING:

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



ALS will only keep one snapshot of the Configuration Archive backup file per day. If there are more than one Configuration Archive backup jobs are run within a 24 hour period, ALS will only keep a copy of the latest snaphot.

### 4.18.5 Backup Process

Once the Configuration Archival system job is enabled and the daily backup time configured. OBS will automatically perform a backup of the configurations files to the ALS.

For each Configuration Archival backup job:

- 1. The OBS configuration files are copied to the %OBS\_HOME%\temp folder.
- 2. The files are compressed and encrypted using an AES 256bit encryption algorithm.
- The compressed file is renamed according to the following format *dr-YYYY-MM-DD.zip.gz* and OBS uploads the file to ALS using https protocol.
- 4. After a successful backup the *dr-YYYY-MM-DD.zip.gz* file is then removed from the %OBS\_HOME%\temp folder.

#### WARNING:

The encryption key used by OBS to encrypt the configuration file is a <u>secret key</u> and cannot be changed by the backup server administrator.

**Once the OBS configuration files are uploaded to ALS, the backup server administrator cannot manually remove these files from ALS.** The Configuration Archival backup job statuses are recorded in the OBS system log.

When a Configuration Archival backup job has completed successfully, the following messages will be shown in the OBS system log:

[info][system] User Module Job ending. [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Starting configuration archival [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Finished configuration archival [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Starting system cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Start: System Cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup][PendingEmailCacheCleaning]Start: System Cleanup: Removing obsolete pending backup job report

To verify the current backup of configuration files are available on the ALS, on the OBS web console go to [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Configuration Recovery]. Click on the [Refresh] button to show the latest snapshot available on the ALS.



Configuration Recovery	
Date	2011-09-02 V (YYYY-MM-DD) Refresh Restore
Path	: D:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system\dr
Mode	: C Auto C Manual
	Update

#### Backup Error Handling

If the Configuration Archival backup job encounters any connection issues to the ALS, OBS will attempt to reconnect to the ALS again upload the configurations file after 15 minutes.

The following messages will be shown in the OBS system log:

[info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Starting configuration archival [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd=" [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd="

In total OBS will retry three times in 15 minute intervals to establish a connection to ALS before the backup job is aborted.

#### First Retry

[info][system]main Starting update LDAP user [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Connect to license server 1 time(s) (1 out of 3 retry ) [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd=" [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyPort=" sProxyPort=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyUser=

#### Second Retry

[info][system][Thread][Job][SettingChangeReport]End: Sending setting change report job [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Connect to license server 2 time(s) (2 out of 3 retry ) [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Starting system cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]Start: System Cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup][PendingEmailCacheCleaning]Start: System Cleanup: Removing obsolete pending backup job report [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup][PendingEmailCacheCleaning]End: System Cleanup: Removing obsolete pending backup job report [info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]End: System Cleanup [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyDet=" sProxyPwd=" [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyPort="



Third Retry

[info][system][Thread][Job][SystemCleanup]End: System Cleanup [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Connect to license server 3 time(s) (3 out of 3 retry ) [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd=" [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser="sProxyPwd= [error][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] [RefreshArchivalDateList.getArchivalDates] [Http.UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd=" [RefreshArchivalDateList.getArchivalDates] [Http:UnableToConnectExpt] [Http.SocketPack.getNewSocket] Unable to connect to sHostname='lic.ahsay.com' sHostIP='44.44.44.44' port='443' type='NS' sProxyHost=" sProxyPort=" sProxyUser=" sProxyPwd=" [info][system][Thread][Job][ConfigurationArchival] Finished configuration archival

If the Configuration Archival backup job does not successfully upload the configuration file to ALS after the third retry, the backup job for the current day will end. OBS will run the Configuration Archival backup job again on the following day at the scheduled time

### 4.18.6 Restoring Configuration Files

To restore the configurations files from ALS to OBS, open the web management console and go to the server configuration page [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Configuration Recovery].

	🗹 💯 VMware VM Backup 🛛 💌	
🗹 Remove User	: 60 💌 Days after registration	
Configuration Reco	very	
Date	2011-08-08 💌 (YYYY-MM-DD) Refresh Restore	
Path	: C:\Program Files\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system\dr	
Mode	: 💿 Auto 🔘 Manual	
	Update Reset	
<u>Key :</u> Login Name	Login Name used to logon to this page.	

The [Path] is the destination path where the restored configuration files will be saved on the OBS server. After the configuration file is restored from the ALS, when Configuration Recovery is perfomed using "Manual" mode. The default setting for the [Path] is %OBS\_HOME%\SYSTEM\_HOME\dr.

The OBS server configuration can be restored from ALS by:

1. Clicking the [Refresh] button to obtain a list of the configuration file snapshots stored on the ALS.

2. Use the [Date] option, to select the configuration file snapshot to be restored.



3. Select the recovery mode in the [Mode] option.

i. If "Auto" mode is selected, OBS will download the selected configuration file snapshot from ALS. It will be automatically decrypted and copied to their original locations, <u>only if the OBS user home(s) are empty.</u>

ii. If "Manual" mode is selected, the configuration files will be decrypted and downloaded to the destination path. The restored files will have to be manually copied to new OBS user home(s).

4. Click [Restore] button to execute the configuration recovery process.

5. The restored OBS configuration settings will take effect after the OBS service is restarted.

When a Configuration Recovery has been performed successfully, the following messages will be shown in the OBS system log:

[info][www][System][Logon] admin "system" logged on successfully. IP=127.0.0.1 session=04C9D6148379DFF7354EC57B6973118D [info][system] Starting configuration recovery [info][system] Finished configuration recovery

#### WARNING:

i. The Configuration Recovery feature does not support recovery of OBS system configuration on a cross O/S platform environment, i.e. configuration files from a Windows OBS cannot be recovered to a Linux/FreeBSD/Solaris OBS vice versa.

ii. To perform a Configuration Recovery to a new OBS installation the license key from the original OBS server must be applied.

iii. The new OBS server must be able to connect to the License Server (ALS) in order to perform a Configuration Recovery.



## 5 Software License

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manage System] -> [Software License] page (shown below) to manage software license of OBS.

S Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server	Manage System   Manage Log   Mana Server Configuration   Routine Job   S	oftware L	Manage Group Polic icense   Replication	V Manage System	User Administrator'	s Guide   Select Language Logou
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	License Setting					
Introduction	Licensee Name	: Eva	aluationOnly			
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite S Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS)	License Key	: 62	oMG-YPD6I-3ggaG-b	5MCT-xA		
is a server application which offers online backup services to its users.	Contact					
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) is a full-featured client application	Company Name	: [				
used to backup data to the AhsayOBS.	Contact Name	: [				
clent application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AhsayOBS.	Contact Email Address	: [				
Ahsay <sup>na</sup> Replication Server (AhsayRPS) provides an offsite store for backed up data from multiple Abapu/ORSa	Contact Phone Number	: [			]	
multiple Ansayobss.	Number of users		Quota	Used	Available	
Getting Started with AhsayOBM	AhsayOBM	:	10	3	7	
Getting Started with AhsayACB ▼	AhsayACB	:	10	0	10	
★ Key Features	User Add-on Modules		Quota	Used	Available	
Documentations	Microsoft Exchange Server	:	10	1	9	
System Management	Microsoft Exchange Mailbox	:	10	0	10	
Contact us	Microsoft SQL Server	:	10	1	9	
	Oracle Database Server	:	10	1	9	
	MySQL Database Server	:	Unlimited			
	Lotus Domino		10	1	9	
	Lotus Notes	:	10	1	9	
	In-File Delta	:	10	2	8	
Edit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lb \	Volume Shadow Copy	:	10	2	8	
common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the content of "PenameProcedure" to remove this line	AhsayOBM JVM Royalty	:	10	1	9	
CONTRACT INCOMING TO COMPLETE IN TENIDORE UNITS INC.	Your Company Logo					Your Company Logo

Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server	Manage System   Manage Log   Mana Server Configuration   Routine Job   So	ge User   Mi	ense   Replication	icy   Manage System Us on Config   Other Options	<u>er Administrator's Guid</u>	le   Select Langua Logo
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Volume Shadow Copy	:	10	2	8	
Introduction	AhsayOBM JVM Royalty	:	10	1	9	
nderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Delta Merge		10	0	10	
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS)	Server Add-on Modules					
a server application which offers online backup ervices to its users.	AhsayOBS Replication Module	: Enabl	e			
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager	AhsayOBS JVM Royalty	: Enabl	e			
hsayOBM) is a full-featured client application and to backup data to the AbsayOBS	Details					
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	Product Name	: Ahsa	y Online Backup	Software, Standard Eval	uation Edition	
ent application for easy backup / recovery of files / from the AbsavOBS	Product Version	: 6.0.0	.0			
Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	Expiry Date	: 2008	/09/26			
ovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Free Upgrade Until	: 2009	(05/03			
inple Analyoboa.	Max Quota	• Linlin	ited			
Getting Started with AhsayOBM			Lindate	Reset		
Getting Started with AhsayACB						
Key Features	Key :					
	Licensee Name	License	e of this product			
	License Key	License	key to activate t	this product		
System Management V	Product Name	Product	name			
Contact us	Microsoft SQL Server	Module	for backing up M	licrosoft SOL Server		
	Oracle Database Server	Module	for backing up O	racle Database Server		
	Lotus Domino	Module	for backing up Le	otus Domino Server		
	Lotus Notes	Module	for backing up Lo	otus Notes Client		
	Microsoft Exchange Server	Module	for backing up M	licrosoft Exchange Server		
	MySQL Database Server	Module	for backing up M	lySQL Database Server		
	AhsayOBS Replication Module	Module	for replicating Al	hsayOBS to another serv	er	
	In-File Delta	Module	for backing up fil	le using In-File Delta		
INSTALL FOLDERLY webapos \ POOT \ lib \	Volume Shadow Copy	Module	for backing up fil	le using volume shadow (	сору	
mmon.js to customize your company logo and the	Microsoft Exchange Mailbox	Module	for backing up M	licrosoft Exchange individ	ual emails	
mes of softwares. After that, you can delete the ntent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Product Version	Product	version			



Кеу	Description		
License Name	Business name of the licensee		
License Key	License Key to activate this software. Please enter		
	License Reyj as a printed on the Software License Agreementl into the text field provided		
Connection	Test the connection between ORS and license server		
Test	Test the connection between ODS and incense server.		
Company	The company name used for contact.		
Name			
Contact Name	The name of the contact person.		
Contact Email	The email address of the contact person.		
Contact	The phone number of the contact person.		
Number	-		
ОВМ	The maximum number of the OBM backup account allowed.		
	The following may be displayed when there are some special arrangement on your OBM license CAL:		
	( <b>③</b> number ) - The number in the round bracket is the quota of OBM used by the ACB.		
	( <sup>**</sup> number ) - The number in the round bracket is the quota used by Microsoft Exchange Server Database Availability Group		
АСВ	The maximum number of the ACB backup accounts allowed.		
User Add-on Modules	It shows whether different client side add-on modules are enabled for OBM/ACB. You need to have a new license key to enable these modules.		
	Quota – the total number of licenses of a particular module available.		
	Used – the total number of licenses of a particular module assigned to users.		
	Available – the total number of license of a particular module available for future use.		
Server Add-on	It shows whether different server side add-on modules		
Modules	are enabled for OBS/RPS. You need to have a new		
Droduct Name	Name of the licensed product		
Product Name	Version number of the licensed product		
Version			
Expiry Date	The date when the current license key will expire. You		
	will not be able to use OBS after this date.		

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

Free Upgrade Until	The last date you are allowed to upgrade to the latest OBS available. You will not be able to upgrade to any software release after this date with your current license key.
Max Quota	The maximum quota for each backup user supported.



## 5.1 Licensee Name and License Key

When you click the [Manage System] -> [Software License] link available at the top menu, the [Software License] panel will appear (see above). You can use the form available on this panel to activate the software.

Please remember the following notes when you enter your licensee name and your license key:

- Both [Licensee Name] and [License Key] are case sensitive and they must be entered EXACTLY as stated in your software receipt. If possible, please use copy and paste shortcuts (CTRL-C and CTRL-V) to enter both the [Licensee Name] and [License Key] into the field provided to avoid typo error.
- There is a connection test button underneath the license field entry box to test the connection to our license server. The testing result will be displayed next to the test button.
- If a proxy server is required to access the Internet from OBS, please setup the [proxy setting] in the [Manager Server] page. Access to the Internet is required because the license key must be activated by our license server before it is usable.
- If internet connection is not available in your environment, you can use the offline activation method to activate your license.
- One license key can only be used on one machine once it has been activated. If you use the same license key to activate another copy of OBS on another server, you will get an "Internal Error 1011" or "Internal Error 1012" message. You can still run this copy of OBS for another 7 days without any problems but it will stop working after this grace period. Please contact us to re-activate your license key if you run into this situation.

## **5.2 Automatic License Renewal**

If OBS is under a monthly leasing plan, the license key will have an expiry date of 30 days. Upon expiration, the license key will be renewed automatically.

In the event of any problems during the license renewal process, i.e. OBS is not able to connect to the License server. The expired license key will have a grace period of 14 days. OBS can still function normally using the expired license for an extra 14 days before the service is automaticially shutdown. The 14 day grace period is to allow sufficient time to resolve any license related problems.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

# 6 Managing Routine Job

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page (shown below) to manage number of system routine jobs of OBS. When you click the [Manage System] -> [Routine Jobs] link available at the top menu, the [Routine Jobs] panel will appear. You can use the form available on this panel to define your preferences of how you want different system routine jobs to run.

Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	User Report			Time to run
	Backup Report	:	⊙ Enable ○ Disable	At the start of every hour
Introduction	Online Restore Report	:	Enable O Disable	At the start of every hour
Inderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Setting Change Report	•		At the start of every hour
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a erver application which offers online backup services	Missed Backup Report		Enable O Disable	At the start of every hour
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (Ahsay0BM)	Inactive User Report	:		Daily at 09 💙 : 20 💙 (HH:MM)
s a full-featured client application used to backup data the AhsayOBS.	Off-line Backup Reminder	:	Inable O Disable	Daily at 09 💙 : 25 💙 (HH:MM)
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite lient application for easy backup / recovery of files to / rom the AhsayOBS.	Backup Quota Reminder	•		Daily at 09 💙 : 05 💙 (HH:MM) when [Storage/Quota] > 90% 💙
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server (AhsayRPS) rovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Trial User Reminder	:	● Enable ○ Disable	Daily at 09 💙 : 50 💙 (HH:MM) Remind user 25 🌱 days after registration
dapie Arisayouss.	System Report			Time to run
Getting Started with AbsavOBM	Usage Report	:	🔿 Enable 💿 Disable	Daily at 09 💙 : 55 💙 (HH:MM)
	Error Report	:	🔿 Enable 💿 Disable	Daily at 09 🕶 : 15 🕶 (HH:MM)
Getting Started with AhsayACB	Replication Error Report		Enable O Disable	Daily at 00 🗸 : 00 🗸 (HH:MM)
Key Features	System Job			Time to run
Documentations 🔻	Inactive User Removal	:	Inable ○ Disable	Daily at 09 🕶 : 35 💌 (HH:MM)
System Management	Retention Policy Job	:		Daily at 09 💙 : 40 💙 (HH:MM)
Contact up	Rebuild User Storage	:	● Enable ○ Disable	Every Sun 🗸 at 09 🗸 : 30 🗸 (HH:MM)
	System Log Removal	:	€ Enable	Daily at 09 💙 : 45 💙 (HH:MM) Keep Logs for 365 💙 Days
	Debug Log Removal	:	Inable ○ Disable	Daily at 09 ♥ : 10 ♥ (HH:MM) Keep Logs for 60 ♥ Days
dit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \	Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking	:	● Enable ○ Disable     ■	Monthly at 00 💌 : 00 💌 (HH:MM) At the 2nd and 4th Saturdays of every month
ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the ontent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line			Update Reset	

Кеу	Description
Backup Report	Hourly job sending backup reports to users whose backup job have completed within the last hour.
Online Restore Report	Hourly job sending online file restoration reports to users who have performed and completed an online file restoration action within the last hour.
Setting Change Report	Hourly job sending setting change reports to users who have updated their backup setting within the last hour.
Missed Backup Report	Hourly job checking whether any scheduled backup job has been missed for all backup users and sending missed backup reports to users who have missed their backup jobs.



Inactive User Report	Daily job sending inactive user reports to users if their accounts have been inactive for more than 7 days.
Off-line Backup Reminder	Daily job sending off-line backup reminders to users who have set the off-line backup option and have not performed a backup for the required number of days.
Backup Quota Reminder	Daily job sending backup quota reminders to users whose storage quotas are above a certain percentage.
Trial user Reminder	Daily job sending trial user reminders to users whose trial account are about to expire.
Usage Report	Daily job sending system usage reports to system administrators.
Error Report	Daily job sending system error reports to system administrators.
Replication Error Report	Daily job sending replication error reports to system administrators
Inactive User Removal	Daily job deleting all trial accounts that have been inactive for 60 days.
Retention Policy Job	Daily job removing obsolete files from the retention area according to each user's retention policy setting.
Rebuild User Storage	Weekly job rebuilding all users' storage information by walking through all users' backup files.
System Log Removal	Daily job removing system logs older than this number of days from the system.
Debug Log Removal	Daily job removing debugging logs older than this number of days from the system.
Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking	Routine job that will run at 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 4 <sup>th</sup> Saturdays of every month. It will verify the CRC of the files backed up to the server.
Force to check all backup files	If selected the CRC job will check all backup files regardless of last checked date.



Configuration Archival	Daily job sending system settings, policies and user profiles to a secure remote storage.

#### Note:

It is strongly recommended you enable the CRC checking so that regular file integrity checks are made on the backup data files.

### 6.1 Backup Report

The [User Report] -> [Backup Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Backup Report] routine job. The role of the [Backup Report] routine job is to send backup reports to users who have finished one of their backup jobs within the last hour. The backup report is scheduled to run every 57 minutes past the hour.

If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

### 6.2 Online Restore Report

The [User Report] -> [Online Restore Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Online Restore Report] routine job. The role of the [Online Restore Report] routine job is to send online file restoration reports out to users who have performed and completed an online file restoration action within the last hour. The online restore report is scheduled to run every 58 minutes past the hour.

If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

### 6.3 Setting Change Report

The [User Report] -> [Setting Change Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Setting Change Report] routine job. The role of the [Setting Change Report] routine job is to send reports out to users who have updated their profiles or backup set within the last hour. The setting change report is scheduled to run every 59 minutes past the hour.

If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.



## 6.4 Missed Backup Report

The [User Report] -> [Missed Backup Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Missed Backup Report] routine job. The role of the [Missed Backup Report] routine job is to send reminder notice to users who have missed one of their scheduled backup jobs. OBS defines a scheduled backup job to be a missed backup job if there is no backup run 6 hours after a backup has been scheduled. The missed report is scheduled to run every 56 minutes past the hour.

If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

### 6.5 Inactive User Report

The [User Report] -> [Inactive User Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Inactive User Report] routine job. The role of the [Inactive User Report] routine job is to send a reminder notice to users who have been inactive on the system.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:20 AM. If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

## 6.6 Off-line Backup Reminder

The [User Report] -> [Off-line Backup Reminder] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Off-line Backup Reminder] routine job. The role of the [Off-line Backup Reminder] routine job is to send a reminder notice to users who have set the off-line backup option in their backup sets but failed to backup for a certain amount of time.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:25 AM. If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

## 6.7 Backup Quota Reminder

The [User Report] -> [Backup Quota Reminder] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Backup Quota Reminder] routine job. The role of the [Backup Quota Reminder] routine job is to send a reminder notice to users whose storage quota usage has hit a pre-defined percentage, the default quota usage setting is more than 90%.



This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:05 AM. If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option. Please also set the pre-defined percentage of storage divided by quota that will trigger this reminder.

## 6.8 Trial User Reminder

The [User Report] -> [Trial User Reminder] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Trial User Reminder] routine job. The role of the [Trial User Reminder] routine job is to send a reminder notice to users whose trial accounts that their account will expire. The default setting is to send reminder reports 25 days after trial account registration.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:50 AM. If you want your users to receive these reports, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option. Please also set the number of days after registration that the users should get this reminder.

## 6.9 Usage Report

The [System Report] -> [Usage Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Usage Report] routine job. The role of the [Usage Report] routine job is to send usage report, which contains a statistics of all backup users' activities, to the administrative contacts of OBS.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:55 AM. If you want the administrative contacts of OBS to receive the usage report, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

## 6.10 Error Report

The [System Report] -> [Error Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Error Report] routine job. The role of the [Error Report] routine job is to send error report, which contains a full listing of all system and backup errors, to the administrative contacts of OBS.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:15 AM. If you want the administrative contacts of OBS to receive the error report, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.



## 6.11 Replication Error Report

The [System Job] -> [Replication Error Report] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Replication Error Report] routine job. The role of the [Replication Error Report] routine job is to send the replication error report, which contains the list of errors appear during the replication process.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 00:00 AM. If replication is enabled on OBS and you want the administrative contacts of OBS to receive the replication error report, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

## 6.12 Inactive User Removal

The [System Job] -> [Inactive User Removal] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Inactive User Removal] routine job. The role of the [Inactive user Removal routine job is to remove inactive trial users (i.e. no logon or backup traffic from this user) from OBS as defined by the Free Trial Setting.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:35 AM. If you want this job to run, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

### 6.13 Retention Policy

The [System Job] -> [Retention Policy] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Retention Policy] routine job. The role of the [Retention Policy] routine job is to delete files from the retention area for each user according to the retention policy of each backup set of each backup user.

This job will run daily as defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:40 AM. If you want this job to run, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

Note:

The retention policy job would retain data in accordance to the retention policy configured for the corresponding backup set. A formula is used to determine which file should be "retained" in "Days" unit, at "00:00" of each day (NOT the system routine job execution time). For a backup set with a 7 'days' retention policy, the system routine job would retain modified / deleted data of the past 7 days (oldest data being uploaded after 00:00, 7 days ago).

### WARNING:

### Disabling the Retention Policy job could result in:



i. User accounts exceeding there quota limits and therefore interrupting normal backup operations.

ii. OBS user home(s) drives running out of space, which could result in your OBS becoming unstable and or cause data corruption.

## 6.14 Rebuild User Storage

The [System Job] -> [Rebuild User Storage] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Rebuild User Storage] routine job. The role of the [Rebuild User Storage] routine job is to recalculate all users' storage information (e.g. data area file size/number, retention area file size/number) by traversing through all backup files for all users within the system.

The job is designed to run weekly and will run at the time defined by the [Every WEEKDAY at] setting, the default start time is every Sunday at 09:30 AM. If you want this job to run, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

#### Note:

- i. As the Rebuild User Storage job is relatively I/O intensive job, it is recommended to schedule this job to run during off peak periods.
- ii. When a rebuild user storage is run on a user account with active backupsets, the calculations for the storages statistics may not reflect the actual storage used as all active backupsets are skipped.

### 6.15 System Log Removal

The [System Job] -> [System Log Removal] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [System Log Removal] routine job. The role of the [System Log Removal] routine job is to remove all system logs (i.e. all information under the System Home, e.g. system error logs or backup error logs) from OBS after the [Keep Logs For] number of days.

This job is designed to run daily and will run at the time defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:45 AM. If you want this job to run, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.



## 6.16 Debug Log Removal

The [System Job] -> [Debug Log Removal] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Debug Log Removal] routine job. The role of the [Debug Log Removal] routine job is to remove all debugging logs (e.g. access logs and web application context logs) from OBS after the [Keep Logs for] number of days.

This job is designed to run daily and will run at the time defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 09:10 AM. If you want this job to run, please select the [Enable] option. Otherwise, select the [Disable] option.

## 6.17 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking

The [System Job] -> [Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking] routine job.

The role of this routine job is to check the CRC of the backup files on every  $2^{nd}$  and  $4^{th}$  Saturdays every month, the default start time is 12:00 AM.

The "Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking" job will check all new files on OBS. When the CRC job checks a file it will update the file header with an 'OBS CRC next check date'. This is calculated as 180 + (random number of 0 to 60) days, so for existing files which have been checked previously. The next CRC check on the file will be performed after 180 to 240 days.

During this checking, it will check the followings things:

- The file size of the backup file with the size stored in the header of backup file.
- The CRC value of the backup file with the checksum value stored in the header of the backup file.

If a file is found to be invalid or corrupted it will be deleted, if the file is in the retention area or retained if the file is in the "Current" folder.

To configure the "Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Checking" job to validate all files regardless of the last checked date, please check the [Force to check all backup files] option.

#### WARNING:

Using the [Force to check all backup files] option could result in performance issues with your OBS server. This option may impact on backup and restore performance.



## 6.18 Configuration Archival

The [System Job] -> [Configuration Archival] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Routine Job] page defines the setting of the [Configuration Archival] routine job. The role of the [Configuration Archival] routine job is to backup critical OBS configuration files (e.g. CONF folder, Policy Home and User Home) and upload them to the License Server (ALS). At most 30 days of configuration files will be kept on the ALS.

This job is designed to run daily and will run at the time defined by the [Daily at] setting, the default start time is 12:30 PM. This job is disabled by default.



# 7 Managing Replication

The replication module is managed by the [Manage System] -> [Replication Config] page. For more information about this feature, please contact support.



# 8 Managing Other Options

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manage System] -> [Other options] page (shown below) to manage the advertisements for all users and default In-File delta setting for ACB users.

Block Size : Auto ▼ Block Size : Auto ▼ Hinimum Size : 25 Mbytes Deter agriced now which ofters online backup State Other State Backup Server (AhsayOBM) is a tal-field betta Type : Incremental ▼ Upload Full File : when Maximum No. of Deta greater than 100 (-1 = Unlimited) when Deta Ratio greater than : 50 ▼ Deta Size / File Size (%) Adgroup for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBH users Other AhsayOCB Ahsay ************************************	Switch to Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server	🗹 In-file delta set	ttings for all AhsayACB users			
Interstanding Alsay Online Backup Satie   Ahray <sup>10</sup> Office Backup Server (Ahray0B5) is a server optication which offers online Backup Anager (Ahray0B4) is a server optication office Backup Anager (Ahray0B4) is a server optication office Backup Anager (Ahray0B4) is a server optication office Backup Anager (Ahray0B4) is a server (Ahray0B5) is a server (Ahray0B5	Introduction	Block Size	: Auto 🔽			
Ahay" Office Backup Sarver (AhayOBS) is a to be used at surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a to be used at a surver in the AhayOBS is a top for all AhayACB and AhayOBS is a surver is a	Inderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Minimum Size	: 25 Mbytes			
aver application which offer a other backup services to users. Ahsay" Chick Backup Manager (Ahsay0BM to Alsevore Chick Backup (AhsayACB) is a lic on the AhsayOS. Ahsay" Reflication server (AhsayBF); Ahsay" Reflication Server (AhsayBF); Ahsay CB and AhsayACB and Ahsay0BM users AhsayOBM Reflication Server (AhsayBF); Rev Server (A	Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a	Delta Merge	: 🗌 Enable delta merge			
Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhasyABM)       Vipleod Full File       : when Maximum No. of Delta greater than 100 (1 = Unlimited) when Delta Size / File Size (%)         Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Online Backup (AhasyACB) is a tak       : when Maximum No. of Delta greater than : 50 · Delta Size / File Size (%)         Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Online Backup (AhasyACB) is a tak       : Maximum No. of Delta greater than : 50 · Delta Size / File Size (%)         Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Online Backup (AhasyACB) is a tak       : Maximum No. of Delta greater than : 50 · Delta Size / File Size (%)         Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Termine MaxyOBM       : Default Adgroup       : Maximum No. of Delta Greater than : 50 · Delta Size / File Size (%)         Johnsy <sup>10</sup> Termine MaxyOBM       : Default Adgroup       : No. Name       : Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add]       : Show Advertisement Nov Composition (%)         Getting Started with AhsayACB       I ' <u>our advertisement</u> : Show your own advertisement in 2006-11-23 0% 0 / 0 / 0       : O / 0 / 0         Getting Started with AhsayACB       I ' <u>our advertisement</u> : Show your own advertisements in 2006-11-23 0% 0 / 0 / 0       : Show Z = Taraet Res         System Management       I       : Says to use. Stable, Low Cost.       : Total 100% 0 / 0 / 0       : Says to use. Stable, Low Cost.       : Total I 10% 0 / 0 / 0         System Management       In-File Delta The default in-file date calculation method used.       : I ' Undate Reset       : I ' Undate Reset       : I ' Undate Reset	erver application which offers online backup services its users.	In-file Delta Type	: Incremental 💌			
Ahsyn <sup>w</sup> A.Click Backup (AhsyACB) is it is it exploited in the say hasy acts and AhsayOBM users         No.       Name         1       Default Adgroup         Ansyn <sup>w</sup> Replication Server (AhsyRPS)       Default Adgroup         Ansyn <sup>w</sup> Replication Server (AhsyRPS)       Default Adgroup         Adversite store for backed up date from date from date from date store for backed up date from Apple Ahsyn <sup>w</sup> CBs.       Stort Date         Getting Storted with AhsayOBM       V         1       Your advertisement       Show Advertisement         1       Your advertisement       Show Quor own advertisement       206-11-23         2       Change URL of advertisements in 2006-11-23       0%       0 / 0 / 0         3       Easy to use A-Click       Easy to use Stable. Low Cost.       2006-11-23       0%       0 / 0 / 0         2       Change URL of advertisements in 2006-11-23       0%       0 / 0 / 0       6       2       TaraetRep Backup         2       Change URL of advertisements in 2006-11-23       0%       0 / 0 / 0       6       2       TaraetRep Backup         2       Change URL of advertisements with absorpt Mont Store advertisement       1006-11-23       0%       0 / 0 / 0       6       2       TaraetRep Backup       Toral 100%       0 / 0 / 0       0       0       0	Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) a tull-featured client application used to backup data the AhsayOBS.	Upload Full File	• when Maximum No. of Del when Delta Ratio greater (	ta greater than han :	100 (-1 = Unlimite 50 ✔ Delta Size / F	ed) ile Size (%)
eff agalacian for easy backup / recovery of files to / in the AhsayOBS. Ahsay <sup>M</sup> Replication Server (AhsayPBF) i Default Adgroup Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add] Show Advertisement Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add] Show Advertisement Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add] Show Advertisement Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add] Show Advertisement No. Name Text Start Date Popularity Hits Time Move Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM users [Add] Show Advertisement No. Name Text Start Date Popularity Hits Time Move Advertisements for all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM (I ) TaraetRest AhsayOBS (I ) (I	Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	Adoroup for all Ahs	avACB and AbsavOBM users			
Abbay       Replication       Server (AbayRPS) Now       I       Default Adgroup         New       New       New       New       New         Getting Started with AbisayOBS       Advertisements for all AbsayACB and AbsayOBM users [Add]       Show Advertisement         Getting Started with AbisayOBM       No. Name       Text       Started Addroup       Poly         Getting Started with AbisayOBM       I       O / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisement         Started with AbisayOBM       I       Chance UBL       Chance UBL       O / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements         Contractions       I       Started with AbisayOBS       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements         Started with AbisayOBM       I       Started with AbisayOBM       I area the for advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements         Beckupe       Total abits       Total 100%       0 / 0 / 0       6       I area the for advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       6       I or advertisements       0 / 0 / 0       0 / 0 / 0       0 / 0 / 0       0 / 0 / 0       <	ent application for easy backup / recovery of files to / on the AhsayOBS.	No. Name				
Advertisements for all AhayACB and AhayACB users [Add]     Show Advertisements for all AhayACB users [Add]     Show Advertisements for all AhayACB users [Add]       Getting Started with AhsayACB     No. Name     Text     Start Date     Popularity Hits     Time Hove       Getting Started with AhsayACB     I nour advertisement     Show Advertisement     2006-11-23     0%     0 / 0 / 0     6     I and Ether       Rev Features     V     Start Date     Popularity Hits     Time Hove       2     Change URL of advertisements in 2006-11-23     0%     0 / 0 / 0     6     I and Ether       Bocumentations     V     Start Dates Active     Bock Size     Block Size     Block Size     0 / 0 / 0     6     I and Ether       System Management     V     Update     Reset     V     V     I and Ether       Contact us     V     Update     Reset     V     V     V       HINSTALL_FOLDER[\ webapes NOOT Nik \     Minimum Size     In-File Detta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size     Uplaad Full File     The default in-file deta calculation method used.       Type     Uplaad Full File     Settings to control when to upload the full file.     Uplaad Full File     Uplaad Full File       Detta Merge     The definition of deta merge     Adgroup and when a dgroup willb edvectisements into a logical unit which can then be a	Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS) ovides an offsite store for backed up data from dirite AhsavORSs	1 Default Adg	group			
Getting Started with AhsayOBM     No. Name     Text     Start Date     Popularity His     Time Nove       Getting Started with AhsayACB     1     Your advertisement here     2006-11-23     0%     0 / 0 / 0     4 w 1 w Taratetee AhsayOBS       1     Your advertisement here     Change URL of advertisement here     2006-11-23     0%     0 / 0 / 0     6 w 2 w Taratetee AhsayOBS       2     Change URL AbsayOBS     Total 100%     0 / 0 / 0     6 w 3 w Taratetee Backup     Taratetee Backup       2     Change URL AbsayOBS     Total 100%     0 / 0 / 0     6 w 3 w Taratetee Backup     Taratetee Backup       2     Change URL Backup     Block size used to detect changes within backup files.     0 / 0 / 0 / 0     6 w 3 w Taratetee Backup       2     Change URL Backup     Block size used to detect changes within backup files.     5 w 3 w Taratetee Backup     5 w 3 w Taratetee Backup       2     Minimum Size Turfiel Detta Turfiel Detta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size     5 w 3 w 5 w 5 w 5 w 5 w 5 w 5 w 5 w 5 w		Advertisements for	r all AhsayACB and AhsayOBM use	rs [ <u>Add]</u>		Show Advertisement Lo
Getting Started with AbsayACB       Image VLL       Image VLL       Image VLL       Image VLL       Getting Started with AbsayACB       Image VLL       Image	Getting Started with AhsayOBM	No. Name	Text Show your own advertisement	Start Date 2006-11-23	Popularity Hits	Time Move
	Getting Started with AhsavACB		here			
Kovisaluros       3       Easy to use A-Click       Easy to use		2 Change UKL	AhsayOBS	n 2006-11-23	0% 0/0/0	6 2 Iarget Remo
Decumentations     Total 100%     0 / 0 / 0       System Management     Update     Reset       Contact us     Kex : Block Size     Block Size used to detect changes within backup files.       Binsmum Size     In-File Detta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size       In-File Detta     The default in-file detta calculation method used.       Type     Upload full File       Detta Merge     The default on of detta merge       Adgroup     An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. A addroup will be presented to all AdarACB users who have been adjustioned to the mergersements within an adgroup will be presented to all AdarACB.	Key Features V	3 Easy to use A-Cli Backup	ck Easy to use. Stable. Low Cost. Brandable.	2006-11-23	0% 0/0/0	6 💌 3 🖌 Target Remo
System Management         Update         Reset           Centact us         Key : Block Size         Block size used to detect changes within backup files.           Hinimum Size         In-File Delta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size           Upload Full File         The default in-file deta calculation method used.           Type         Upload Full File           Delta Herge         The default in-file deta merge           Adgroup         An adgroup groups multiple adversented to all hera/ACB. users who have been assigned to different users. A addroup will be proves method used to different users.	Documentations T			Total	100% 0/0/0	
Contact us         Key: Block Size         Block size used to detect changes within backup files.           Minimum Size         In-File Deta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size           In-file Deta         The default in-file deta calculation method used.           Type         The default in-file deta calculation method used.           Upload Full File         Settings to control when to upload the full file.           Deta Herge         The defaultion of deta merge           Adgroup         An adgroup groups withiple adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB. users who have been assigned to different users. A advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB. users who have been assigned to the other term of the merge	System Management V			Update Res	et	
Minimum Size         In-File Delta backup will only be applied to files larger than this size           In-file Delta         The default in-file delta calculation method used.           Upload Full File         Settings to control when to upload the full file.           the Minimum Size         The definition of delta merge           ontwores. After that, you can delete the and or obviewees. After that, you can delete the Adgroup         The definition of delta merge           Adgroup         An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. A advertus mentor when a dargroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to this	Contact us	<u>Key:</u> Block Size	Block size used to detect changes wi	hin backup files		
In-file Delta         The default in-file delta calculation method used.           Upload Full File         Settings to control when to upload the full file.           E(INSTALL_FOLDER] \websyce \ROOT \lib.\         Delta Herge           The definition of delta merge         The definition of delta merge           mee of softwares. After that, you can delete the advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to different users. A advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to this		Minimum Size	In-File Delta backup will only be appl	ied to files large	er than this size	
Information of the settings to control when to upload the full file.     Upload Full File Settings to control when to upload the full file.     Delta Merge The definition of delta merge meso is outsomize your company logo and the meso is outsomize your company logo and the meso is outsomize your company logo and the Adgroup An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. A advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to this		In-file Delta Type	The default in-file delta calculation m	ethod used.		
Delta Merge         Delta Merge         The definition of delta merge           minos 16 outdroviez vour congevy (bigs and the mes of softwares, After that, you can delete the end of the some mondare to remove this (bigs)         Adgroup         An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. A advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to this		Upload Full File	Settings to control when to upload th	e full file.		
nes of softwares. After that, you can delete the Adgroup An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. A advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all AhsayACB users who have been assigned to this	it [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \	Delta Merge	The definition of delta merge			
	nes of softwares. After that, you can delete the nes of softwares. After that, you can delete the	Adgroup	An adgroup groups multiple advertise advertisements within an adgroup wi	ements into a lo Il be presented f	gical unit which can then to all AhsayACB users w	be assigned to different users. All ho have been assigned to this

Кеу	Description
In-file delta setting	Select this option to enable and use in-file delta technology for all ACB clients.
Block Size	The in-file delta block size used to detect changes within a file. A smaller block size should produce a smaller delta file but requires more processing power. The default setting of [Auto] will choose the optimal block size for each file based on the file's original file size.
Minimum Size	The minimum size setting defines the smallest file size to apply the in-file delta.
Delta Merge	To enable delta merging on all users.
In-File Delta Type	The In-File delta type to use for calculating the delta file:
	<ul> <li>Incremental – this option uses the previous uploaded full or incremental file to calculate the delta. It produces the smallest</li> </ul>



	<ul> <li>delta for upload but requires the most time and processor power to restore.</li> <li>Differential - this option always uses the latest uploaded full file to calculate the delta. It produces a larger delta but allows for the fastest restore.</li> </ul>
Upload Full File	The upload full file setting determines when the full file should be uploaded to the server instead of the delta. It depends on either of the following rules being true:
	<ul> <li>Maximum No. of Delta – the total number of deltas uploaded since the last full file. The default setting is 100 deltas.</li> <li>Delta Ratio – the ratio of the Delta Size divided by the Full file size. The default setting is 50%.</li> </ul>
Adgroup for all ACB and OBM users	An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. All advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all users who have been assigned to this adgroup.
Advertisements	Click the [Add] link to add new advertisements.

Note: The compression type option for ACB is not configurable, new ACB users created with OBS version 6.9 or above will use the "Fast" compression setting for default. Fast compression has less compression ratio, the size of the backup should be larger than those pre-existing ACB users with same amount of backup data. Pre-existing ACB customers will use normal compression settings.

### 8.1 In-File Delta Settings for all ACB users

The [In-File delta settings for all ACB users setting under the [Manage System] -> [Other Options] page defines a global setting of In-File Delta Technology for all ACB clients. Select this option to enable In-File Delta Technology for ACB clients.

## 8.2 Block Size

The [Block Size] setting defines the size of data block being used to detect changes between the last full backup file and the file being backed up. In general, the smaller the block size, the more likely a matched data block can



be found, hence produces a smaller delta file but will require more processing power to detect these changes. On the other hand, In-File delta backup running with a larger block size will run faster but this will generally produce a larger delta file.

The default setting [Auto] will select the optimal block size for each file depending on the size of the file. The [Auto] setting will set the block size according the following criteria:

File Size	Block Size
< 2 GB	4 KB
2 GB to 8 GB	8 KB
> 8 GB	16 KB

### 8.3 Minimum Size

The [Minimum Size] setting defines the smallest file size a file (the default value is 25 MB) must have before the use and application of in-file delta backup technology.

If the size of a file being backed up is smaller than the [Minimum File Size] setting, in-file delta backup technology won't be applied to this file and the whole file, instead of just the delta file, will be uploaded to the backup server. For backupsets which contain relatively small files, the [Minimum Size] should be increased. As it is not necessary to perform in-file delta backup on small files because backing up the full file doesn't take too long anyway. The advantage of backing up the full file is it will reduce the amount of time required to restore, i.e. the restore of one small full file is much quicker than the restore a small file with associated incremental delta's.

### 8.4 Delta Merge

The [Delta Merge] setting under the [Manage System] -> [Other Options] page defines a global setting of delta merging for all ACB clients. This setting is disabled by default. If delta merge is enabled, it is recommended to use the in-file delta type "Incremental".

### WARNING:

When the delta merge option is enabled and the in-file delta type "Differential" is selected. The Delta merge feature will not merge differential delta files with the full file. <u>Delta merge will only work if there are pre-exisitng incremental delta files in the delta chain. Once the incremental delta's are merged, the delta merge feature will no longer merge files in the delta chain.</u>



## 8.5 In-File Delta Type

The [In-file Delta Type] setting defines the way In-File Delta files are handled. There are two different versions as follows:

#### Incremental In-File Delta

All delta files are generated with respect to changes made since the last incremental backup. This means that the last full backup file and all related incremental delta backup files are required to restore the latest snapshot of a backup file.

The full backup file, its checksum file and all incremental delta files are always stored in the data area. This means that these files are not affected by the setting of the retention policy and will always be kept on the backup server. But for backupsets with delta merge enabled, the retention policy setting is also used by the delta merge feature to determine when OBS will merge the full and incremental delta files into a new full file. Differential In-File Delta

All differential delta files are generated with respect to changes made since the last full backup file. This means that only the last full backup file and the last differential delta file are required to restore the latest snapshot of a backup file. The other intermediate differential delta files are only required if you want to restore intermediate snapshots of a backup file.

The advantage of a differential In-File delta backup is that a corrupted differential delta file would only make one particular snapshot of a backup file non-recoverable. All other snapshots can still be recovered using the remaining differential delta files.

The full backup file, its checksum file and the last delta file uploaded (if more than one delta files have been uploaded to the backup server) is always stored in the data area. This means that these files are not affected by the setting of the retention policy and will always be kept on the backup server. It is done this way because all these files are required to get the latest snapshot of the backup file and they should not be removed from the backup server by the retention area cleanup routine. All other intermediate delta files are stored in the retention area.

### 8.6 Upload Full File

The [Upload Full File] setting defines when to upload a full file instead of a delta file.

No. of Delta



The [No. of delta] setting defines the maximum number of delta files from the same full backup file to be generated and backed up to the backup server before a full backup (the whole file) of this file is uploaded to the backup server instead.

For example, if you have created 100 delta files from the full backup file already and this [No. of delta] setting is set at 100, the next backup will upload a full backup file (the whole file) instead of just the delta file. However, if the [No. of delta] setting is set to unlimited. It will keep generating delta files and uploading these delta files to the backup server until the other delta setting condition (delta ratio exceeded) forces a full backup. This setting is here to make sure that there will always be a full backup file after a certain number of delta files have been generated.

#### <u>Delta Ratio</u>

The [Delta Ratio] setting is defined as the file size of a delta file (the file size of the delta file generated by OBM on the client computer) and divided by the file size of its full backup file (the file size of the backup file on the disk of client computer), i.e. the percentage of changes detected between the last full backup file and the current file.

If the delta ratio calculated from the size of the generated delta file and the size of the full backup is greater than the [Delta Ratio] setting, the whole file, instead of just the delta file, will be backed up to the backup server. It is done this way because the difference between backing up the whole file and the delta file is not significant and it is better to upload the whole file instead.

The default setting of [Delta Ratio] is 50%. This means that if the changes detected within a file are more than 50%, the whole file, instead of the delta file will be backed up and uploaded to the backup server.

It is recommended for backupsets where the full file size(s) are relatively small:

- 1. The [No. of delta] settings be kept to a low value
- 2. The [Delta Ratio] setting should be less than 50%
- 3. The [Minimum Size] setting should be increased to more than 25 MB

This will minimize the probability of future restore problems caused by invalid or corrupted delta files.

### 8.7 Adgroups

An adgroup groups multiple advertisements into a logical unit which can then be assigned to different users. All advertisements within an adgroup will be presented to all users who have been assigned to this adgroup.



To add a new adgroup, type the name of the adgroup in the empty field located under [Adgroup for all ACB and OBM users] and next to the [New] text. Press the [Update] button at the bottom and a new adgroup will be created.

## 8.8 Advertisements

The [Advertisements] setting defines the advertisements and related information that is displayed at the bottom of all ACB clients.

Кеу	Description		
Add	Click this link to add a new advert.		
Show Advertisement Log	Click this link to view the advertisement log.		
Name	The name of the advertisement. Click the link to edit this ad.		
Text	The text to be displayed at the bottom of the OBM/ACB client.		
Start Date	The data when this ad was created.		
Popularity	Calculated value to indicate which ad. Is the most popular. The value is calculated as the percentage of [Hit for this ad.] divided by [Total Hits].		
Hits	The "Hits" counter indicates the number of times this ad. has been clicked. These counters are only updated if the option "Enable Tracking" is set. The three values are [Hits within 1 day] / [Hits within the last 7 days] / [Hits within the last 30 days].		
Time	The number of seconds to display the ad.		
Move	The display sequence of the adverts.		
Target	Click this link to test the advertisement's URL. This will open a browser and displays the URL web page.		
Remove	Click this link to delete the ad.		

Add New Advertisement



Click the [Add] link to add new advertisements. Enter the ad. information into the form provided.

	ACT 01	1000			
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Add new advertise	ament			
Introduction	Name		:		
Inderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Assigned Adgroup	IS	Default Adoroup		
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) a server application which offers online backup	GIF Image			Browse	
ervices to its users. An hsay <sup>™</sup> Online Backup Manager An sayOBM) is a full-featured client application sed to backup data to the An sayOBS.	Flash Image (will be displayed if I machine)	Flash player is available on client's	:	Browse	
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a life	Text		:		
o / from the AhsayOBS.	Text Animation		: Scroll left 👻		
Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS) rovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Text Alignment		: Left 🗸		
nultiple AhsayOBSs.	URL		thttp://		
Getting Started with AhsayOBM     V       Getting Started with AhsayACB     V       Key Features     V	Seconds		Enable tracking     10     Update Cancel		
Documentations     ▼       System Management     ▼	<u>Key :</u> Name	The name of this advertisement.			
Contact us	Start Date	The starting date of this advertiser	nent.		
	Image	The image to be displayed at the bottom of the AhsayACB client.			
	Text	The text message to be displayed at the bottom of the AhsayOBM/AhsayACB client			
	Text Animation	n Text message animation in AhsayACB. Options are "Scroll Left", "Scroll Right" and "None".			
	Text Alignment	nt Text message alignment in AhsayACB. Options are "Left", "Right" and "Center".			
Edit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ Ib \ common,is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the	URL	The target URL of this advertiseme on (release) { getURL (clickTAG, "_blank"); }	nt. To enable tracking, please add the following code into the Flas	n image:	
	Seconds	The time in seconds to display this	advertisement.		

Key	Description			
Name	The name of the advertisement.			
Assigned Adgroups	It determines if the advertisement should be included in the adgroup(s).			
GIF Image	The full pathname of the image file to be displayed at the bottom of the OBM / ACB client. The image size should be 468 x 60, and the format should be in GIF.			
Flash Image	The full pathname of the flash image file to be displayed at the bottom of the OBM / ACB client. The image size should be 468 x 60. Flash player must be available on the client's machine in order to display the image.			
Text	The text to be displayed at the bottom of the OBM / ACB client.			
Text Animation	<ul> <li>Setting to define whether the text should scroll.</li> <li>Scroll Left – text scrolls from right to left.</li> <li>Scroll Right – text scrolls from left to right.</li> </ul>			



	<ul> <li>None – do not scroll text.</li> </ul>
Text Alignment	Setting to define the text alignment.
	<ul> <li>Left – text is aligned left.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Center – text is centered.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Right – text is aligned right.</li> </ul>
URL	The URL of the ad. If the user clicks the ad. in OBM / ACB, a browser will open and displays this web page.
Enable Tracking	When selected, every time the user clicks the advert in the OBM / ACB client, a "Hits" counter is incremented.
Seconds	The number of seconds to display the ad.



## 9 Managing System Diagnosis

This chapter describes how to manage the function in the [Manage System] - > [System Diagnosis] page.

lanage System   <u>Manage L</u>	<u>og   Manage User   Manage G</u>	roup Policy   Man	<u>age System User</u> <u>Administra</u>	ator's Guide   Select Langu
erver Configuration   Routine	e Job   <u>Software License</u>   <u>Repli</u>	<u>cation Config</u>   <u>Oth</u>	ner Options   <mark>System Diagno</mark>	osis Loc
nspection : 💿 System	n Information 🔘 System Files			
System Information				
Operating System	: Operating System Architecture Number Of Processors Committed Virtual Memory	Windows XP x86 2 598.61M	Total Physical Memory Free Physical Memory Total Swap Space Free Swap Space	1.99G 660.61M 3.32G 1.27G
Memory	: Current Heap Size	495.19M	Maximum Heap Size	742.44M
Threads	: Live Threads Peak	63 66	Daemon Threads Total Threads Started	13 84
Key:				
Operating System	The software manages com programs.	puter hardware re	sources and provides commo	n services for computer
Architecture	An instruction set architectu	ire (ISA) series for	r computer processors.	
Number Of Processors	Number of independent act	ual processors in a	single computing component	r
Committed Virtual Memory	Amount of virtual memory (	guaranteed to be a	vailable to the running proces	55.
Total Physical Memory	Amount of random-access r	nemory (RAM) the	operating system has.	
Free Physical Memory	Amount of free RAM availab	le to the operating	g system.	
Total Swap Space	Maximum space in a portion	n of a hard disk dri	ive (HDD) that is used for virt	ual memory.
Free Swap Space	Free space in a portion of a	hard disk drive (H	IDD) that is used for virtual m	emory.
Current Heap Size	Memory currently occupied	by the heap.		
Maximum Heap Size	Maximum memory occupied	d by the heap.		
Live Threads	Current number of live dae	mon threads plus r	non-daemon threads.	
Peak	Highest number of live thre	Highest number of live threads since Java Virtual Machine (VM) started.		
Daemon Threads	Current number of live dae	mon threads.		
Total Threads Started	Total number of threads sta	rted since Java VM	1 started, including daemon, n	ion-daemon, and
Your Company:Logo				Your Company:L

The default inspection type on this page is the showing the System Information, such as operating system, physical memory, heap size usage and number of threads on the server. This information is useful for administrator to check on the current health status of the OBS server and it is also useful for troubleshooting purpose.

Кеу		Description
Operating System		The version of the operating system that the OBS hosted on. Eg: Windows 2003, Windows XP.
Architecture		The CPU architecture (ISA) series for computer processors.
Number	Of	Number of independent actual processors in a



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

Processors	single computing component.		
Committed Virtual Memory	Amount of virtual memory guaranteed to be available to the running process.		
Total Physical Memory	Total amount of random-access memory (RAM).		
Free Physical Memory	Amount of free RAM available on the operating system.		
Total Swap Space	Total amount of storage space in the hard disk drive that is used for virtual memory.		
Free Swap Space	The amount of free space in the hard disk drive that is used for virtual memory.		
Current Heap Size	Amount of memory currently occupied by the Java heap.		
Maximum Heap Size	The maximum limit of Java heap size.		
Live Threads	Current number of live daemon and non-daemon threads.		
Peak	The highest number of live threads since Java Virtual Machine (VM) started.		
Daemon Threads	Current number of live daemon threads.		
Total Threads Started	Total number of threads started since Java VM started, including daemon, non-daemon, and terminated threads.		

When the [System Files] inspection is selected, the following screen will be shown.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

Manage System   <u>Manage Log</u>   <u>Mar</u>	nage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User		Administrator's	<u>s Guide   Select Language</u>
Server Configuration   Routine Job   S	oftware License   Replication Config   Other Options   Sy	stem Diagnosis		<u>Loqout</u>
Inspection : ○ System In Compression Type : ⊙ Zin ○ Nr	formation 💿 System Files			
				Rows/Page: 50 💌
Home > D:\HomeDevWork\Home	Products\HOME_OBX\HOME_6.10.2.x\obsr\core\cbase\sy	stem	,	
File / Directory		Download	Size	Last Modified
🔁 🚊				
AdvertisementLog				
BackupErrorLog				
🗎 BackupJob				
E CdpBackupJob				
PendingEmail				
a policy				
🗎 SystemLog				
🗎 temp				
E TrafficLog				
cinfo.bdb			Зk	2012-10-15 11:48:25
			•	
Key:				
Size	The length of a file.			
Last Modified	The date at which the file was last modified.			

You can click into the folder path to navigate on your OBS server and you can click on the download icon to download the file/folder. You have the option to download the file in Zip format or no compression format. For example, if your file that you need to open is only several hundred Kbytes, you can use the no compression option. If the file size is several Mbytes, or even Gbytes in size, or you are going to download the whole folder, you should use the Zip option. The download file will be renamed as \*.zip and you need to unzip it by eg: Winzip. Also if the download file is in Zip format, the download speed will be much faster than no compression format.

Кеу	Description
Size	Size of the file (unzip).
Last Modified	The last modified date of the file.



## 10 Manage System User (Reseller Panel)

This chapter describes how you can use different function under the [Manage System User] menu to manage the system users or resellers within OBS.

The [Manage System User] feature allows backup server administrators to create three types of system users, "Admin", "Sub Admin" and "Non-Admin". System users with the "Admin" role have full control to manage all the system systems, policy strings and backup user accounts. System users with the "Sub Admin" role have full control to managing their own backup user accounts. While "Non-Admin" system users only have read only access to the backup user accounts created by the "Sub Admin" system user. System users or resellers can independently manage there own group policy settings. Please refer to the chapter <u>Group Policy Management</u> for further details.

The backup server administrator can utilize system user accounts depending on the environment where the OBS server is deployed.

- 1. If OBS is deployed as an internal company backup service. The backup server administrator can create system user account with "Sub Admin" role for each department to manage their own backup users.
- 2. If OBS is deployed as a commercial backup service. The backup server administrator can create a system user account with "Sub Admin" role for each of their resellers to manage their own clients.

Each system user (Sub Admin) or reseller account on OBS supports the following customization features.

- 1. The look and feel of OBS web console along with the customized logos.
- 2. Customized logo for the reports sent to backup users.
- 3. Customized user guide.
- 4. Report can be sent via a system users own SMTP server. Each backup client type, i.e. OBM, ACB can have its own designated report sender and reply email address.
- 5. Each system user or reseller can install there own web SSL certificate.

From OBS v6.7.0.0 onwards each system user (Sub Admin) or reseller account has full control in deploying client side upgrades for each backup user account under their control.



## **10.1** My Profile / Edit System User

When you click the [Manage System User] - > [My Profile] link available at the top menu, the [My Profile] form will be shown. You can then update system user profile to the system by submitting this form to OBS. The panel will display differently depending on the role of current login system user.

#### Admin Role

The build-in "system" account is defined as "Admin" role. "Admin" role user has the highest authorization level, all the OBS settings, backup users settings can be accessed or modified by "Admin" role users at all times.

Manage System   Manag	ge Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manag		
My Profile   Add Syster	n User   List System User		
System User Setting	5		
Login Name	: system		
Role	: Admin		
Password	:*****		
Key:			
Login Name	Login Name used to logon to web interface.		
Role	Role of system user		
Password	Password used to logon to web interface.		

From 6.11.0.0, new "Admin" role user can be added via the OBS management console > Manage System User > Add System User

The above user has the "Admin" role and it has the same privilege as the build-in "system" account. For example, you can assign this account for your administrator(s) to configure/administrate the OBS for you.



#### Non Admin Role

"Non Admin" role system user shares the similar accessibility as its creator except with read permission only (Descendant system users and backup users of its creator could be accessed). If "Non Admin" role system user needs to have the same User Control Policy Settings as its creator, remember to add the "Non Admin" role system user in the same user group as its creators.

Aanage System   Mana	ge Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	
My Profile   Add System	m User   List System User	
System User Setting	s	
Login Name	: non-admin	
Role	: Non Admin	
Password	:	
	Update Reset	
Key:		
Login Name	Login Name used to logon to web interface.	
Role	Role of system user	
Password	Password used to logon to web interface.	

For example, you may assign your operators to login the OBS to check on the backup reports and OBS system logs etc, without worrying that they will modify any settings on the OBS accidentally.

#### Sub Admin Role

"Sub Admin" role system user can access all descendant system users and backup users. When Single Level Access is enabled, system users are restricted to only accessing their own created system users, backup users of system users. Please refer to the chapter <u>Single Level Access</u> for further details.


Manage Log   Manage User   M	anage Group I	Policy   Manage System U	ser	Adminis
My Profile   Add System User	List System l	Jser		
System User Settings				
Login Name	:sub-admin			
Role	: Sub Admin			
Password	:			
Name	:			
Email	: subadmin@	@yourcompany.com		
Host Name	: backup.you	ircompany.com		
SMTP Settings				
SMTP Server	: New	Host Name mail2.yourcompany.com	Login Name	Password
Report Sender	: New	Name Backup Report	EMail @yourcompany.com	Backup Client
📃 Customize Interface				
Upload Customization File	:	Browse		
		C	Update Reset	

#### Note:

- 1. Backup user accounts created by "sub admin" system users are only supported by OBM and ACB v6.3.0.0 or above clients.
- 2. Backup user accounts created by "sub admin" system users running in an RDR setup, are only supported by OBM and ACB v6.7.0.0 or above clients.
- 3. For sub admin with a different hostname setting than the default system account, all backup accounts created by that sub admin must use the corresponding hostname when logging into the OBM/ACB client or web interface.
- 4. If your domain name has already mapped with the port name

eg. 192.168.1.123:8080 → backup.backupvault.com

the port number 8080 is not required in the client connection settings.

## **10.2 SMTP Settings**

[SMTP Settings] is available for "Sub Admin" role system user only. When [SMTP Settings] is enabled, user reports and system reports for current "Sub Admin" role system user and the associated backup users will be sent through system user defined SMTP server instead of default SMTP server defined at [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] panel. The report sender contact information can be separated for OBM and ACB backup clients.



A maximum of one report sender contact information can be defined for each backup client type.

Note:

SMTP server with Transport Layer Security (TLS) is not supported.

## **10.3 Customize Interface**

[Customize Interface] is available for "Sub Admin" role system users only. This option allows "Sub Admin" role system users to customize their OBS web interface, documentation and company logo in email report with their own branding.

The default customization files are compressed into custom.zip file and can be downloaded from the key section (circled in RED). It consists of three folders for different customization formats:

- 1. "css" for web style sheets.
- 2. "gif" for OBS web interface logos.
- 3. "pdf" for documentation.

When updating the contents of the custom.zip file, please be careful not to change the folder structure or the folder names otherwise the customization cannot be applied to OBS. The custom.zip should only contain the following folders:

- -->css
- -->gif
- -->pdf

The language code is enforced on .css and .pdf customization files. Please specify language code and appended it to the end of the file (e.g. jsp\_en.css, jsp\_da.css, obs-admin-guide\_en.pdf, obs-admin-guide\_da.pdf), system default settings will be used if language code cannot be found from uploaded files. Previous uploaded customized file can be downloaded again for further modification (circled in BLUE).

OBS reseller customization will be effective once "custom.zip" is uploaded from [Manage System] -> [Manage System User] -> [%system\_user%] -> [Upload Customization File].



y Profile   Add System Use	r   <u>List Systen</u>	n User		
SMIP Settings				
MTP Server	1	Host Name	Login Name	Password
		192.168.101.198	root	•••
	New			
eport Sender	:	Name	EMail	Backup Client
		Report Sender	jason@bml.168.101	
	New			
Customize Interface				
ownload Cystomization I	ile			
p <mark>load</mark> Customization File		Brows	e	
		Lind	ata Bacat	
		Cobo		
ev:				
ogin Name	Login Name u	ised to logon to web i	nterface.	
Role	Role of system	m user		
Password	Password use	d to logon to web inte	erface.	
Name	Contact nar	ne of system user sho	own in the system email rep	port
Email	Contact em address.	ail of system user. Or	nce this setting is set, the sy	ystem email report will send to this email
lost Name	The host na .The backup	me/IP address that b ) user login name can	ackup users will use to cont not be duplicated under the	tact this server (e.g. backup.company.co e same host name.
SMTP Server	List of SMTP	servers that will be u	used to deliver all email rep	iorts.
Report Sender	The email a	ddress that will be us	ed to deliver backup report	s and system reports.
Download Customization File	Previous up	loaded customization	file is preserved and can b	e downloaded for further modification.
Upload Customization File	Please dowr file "custom "pdf" for do is enforced	nload <u>default customis</u> .zip consists of three cumentations and "gif on "css" and "pdf", Pl	sation file, modify and uploa folders for different custon for logos. Customization v ease specify language code	ad for interface customization. Customiza nization formats. "css" for web style shee will be effective once uploaded. Language • and append to end of file (i.e. isp en.cs

#### A description of all fields above is provided in the following table.

Кеу	Description
Login Name	Login Name of current system user.
Role	Role of the current system user.
Password	Password of the current system user used to logon to web interface.
Name	Email report contact name of the current system user.
Email	Email address of the current system user.
Host Name	A resolvable hostname of dedicated for the current system user. (e.g. backup.company.com). Although you can supply an IP address here, Login name cannot be duplicated under the same host name.
SMTP Server	The SMTP server that OBS will use to deliver its email reports to current system user and backup users of current system user.
Report Sender	The name and email address that will be used as a sender for all outgoing mails to backup users of current system user. A maximum of two different report senders can be defined for OBM and ACB users separately.
Upload Customization File	Upload OBS web customization file 'custom.zip' to the system.



Once the "custom.zip" file has been successfully uploaded to the reseller or "system user" account, the files will be uncompressed and saved in a server folder along with a copy of the "custom.zip" file.

#### **10.3.1 Customize Reseller Reports**

In addition to modifying the look and feel of the OBS web console, each reseller can customize "logo" and "home page link" for the following email reports:

- 1. Backup Job Reminder Report
- 2. Backup Quota Reminder Report
- 3. Backup Report
- 4. Error report
- 5. Forgotten Password Report
- 6. Inactive User Report
- 7. New User Report
- 8. Offline Backup Reminder Report
- 9. Setting Change Report
- 10.Trial User Reminder Report

In order to customize the email reports, please replace the "default.large.gif" found in the "gif" folder of the custom.zip file, with the reseller customized logo and rename it to "default.large.gif"

The following is an example of a customized reseller New User report:

	ome to Ahsay Online	e Backup Ser∖	rices	<
		Generated	at: Mon Feb 13 14:21:29 CST 2012	
Getting started: Please follow the instructions <u>wizard</u> to download and instal	available in the <u>installation</u> I AhsayOBM.	User Setting Login Name Alias Language Contact Backup Quota	: qa1 : abc123 : English : wilson@ahsaymail.local : 50G	

The customized reseller logo will appear on the top left hand corner of each report.



- 1. The logo is linked to the IP Address/URL of particular resellers OBS web console, when the logo is double clicked the resellers OBS web console will be loaded on the machines default web browser.
- 2. The "installation wizard" link will load the OBM/ACB installation page using the resellers IP Address/URL.

## 10.4 Add System User

When you click the [Manage System User] -> [Add System User] link available at the top menu, the [Add System User] panel will be shown. This panel allows "Admin" role user to add an "Admin", "Sub Admin" and "Non Admin" role user to the OBS. A "Sub Admin" role user can also create "Sub Admin" and "Non Admin" and "Non Admin" role user using this panel. This panel is similar to the [My Profile] page under [Manage User] setting, except that user has the choice to select the [Role] on this page. The SMTP settings will be inherited to its associated users.

## 10.5 List / Remove System User

When you click the [Manage System User] -> [List System User] link located at the top menu, the [List System User] panel will appear. This panel allows you to list and access all other system users within your authority. You can use the alphabet categories at the top of the user listing to filter the listing to show those users whose login name starting with a certain alphabet. You can also use the [ALL] function to list all system users.

When you click the [Login Name] link available on the system user list, the [System User Settings] panel will appear for system user profile editing. When you click the [Role] link available on the system user list, the system user list will be filtered again by the selected system user. When you click the chain of system user list link under the alphabet categories (circled in RED), the system user list will be filtered again by the selected system user.

Manag	e System   Manage Log   M	tanage User   Manage G	roup Policy   P	1anage System User	Administrator's G	uide   Select	Language
My Pro	<u>file   Add System User   Lis</u>	t System User					Logou
[ A-	BI <u>C-DIE-FIG-H</u>	<u> -]   K-L   M-N</u>	1 <u>0-P</u> 1 <u>0</u>	2-R I S-T I U-V I M	<u>V-X   Y-Z   Q</u>	thers [	All ]
Syst	em > Sub Admin User						
No.	Login Name	Role	Name	Email	Host Name	Backup	
No.	Login Name Non Admin User2	Role Non Admin	Name	Email	Host Name	Backup User	Î
No. 1 2	Login Name Non Admin User2 Sub Admin User3	Role Non Admin <u>Sub Admin</u>	Name 	Email 	Host Name	Backup User	冚

Some d	efinitions	of the	fields	related	are	shown	in	the	following	table:
--------	------------	--------	--------	---------	-----	-------	----	-----	-----------	--------

Кеу	Description
Chain of	It is shown by click on the role column in the [Manage
System User	System Users] Page.



Login Names	You can filter a list of accessible system users of the selected system user by clicking on the login name link on the chain.
Login Name	Login Name of the system user. Clicking [Login Name] link to access system user profile.
Role	Role of the system user. Select system user by clicking [Role] link to filter accessible system users of selected system user.
Name	Email report contact name of the system user.
Email	Email address of the system user.
Host Name	Host name/IP address assigned to the system user.
Backup User	Display in OBM and ACB icons to indicate system user has one or more backup users. Clicking on the icon to view the list of backup users owned by the selected system user.
Owner	The owner of the corresponding system user.
Remove	To remove a system user from the system, just press the link next to the system user that you would like to remove. The recycling bin disappears when the system user has created one or more system users or backup users.

For sub admin accounts the  $\widehat{\mathbf{m}}$  link will only be visible if there are no existing dependencies for the sub admin accounts, i.e. system and backup users created by this account. If you wish remove a sub admin account, you will need to remove all system and backup users accounts by this particular sub admin account.

## 10.6 Recovering a System User/Non-admin Password

The "Admin Role" user can reset any "Admin" (except the build-in "system" user), "Sub Admin" and "Non Admin" role user's password via the OBS web console [Manage System] -> [Manage System User] -> [List System User] -> [%system\_user%] -> [System User Settings] -> [Password], then enter a new password and press the [Update] button.



Manage System   Manage Log	<u>Manage User</u>   <u>Manage Group Policy</u>   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
My Profile   Add System User	List System User	<u>Logout</u>
System User Settings		
ID	: 15454	
Login Name	: level1	
Role	: Sub Admin	
Password	:	
Name	: Level 1 Reseller	
Email	: level1@reseller.com	
Host Name	: 192.168.8.117	
SMTP Settings		
SMTP Server	Host Name         Login Name         Passworr           New         10.1.1.10	<u>d</u>
Report Sender	: Name EMail Backup ( New Level 1 Reseller level 1@reseller.con 🖓 📀 🔽	lient I O
📕 Customize Interface		
Upload Customization File	: Choose	
	Update Cancel	

Alternatively, the server administrator can reset any "Admin" (except the build-in "system" user), "Sub Admin" and "Non Admin" role user password using the following procedure:

- 1. Open the %OBS\_HOME%\system\policy\sysUser.xml file in a text editor.
- 2. Locate the entry for the affect system user or non admin account:

```
    <user name="reseller1"</li>
    password="6ZoYxCjLONXyYIU2eJIuAw==" role="reseller"
    hashed-pwd="Y" contact-name="Reseller 1" contact-
email="reseller@mail.local" host-name="10.10.1.98" uid="13512"
    enable-smtp-setting="Y">
    <smtp-server host-name="10.1.0.110" login-name=""</li>
    password=""/>
    <report-sender name="Reseller 1 Manager"</li>
    email="reseller@mail.local" obm="Y" acb="Y"/>
    <interface-customization enable="Y"/>
```

- 3. Change the hashed-pwd="Y" to hashed-pwd="N"
- Change the password="6ZoYxCjLONXyYIU2eJIuAw==" to password="%New\_Password%"

#### The %New\_Password% must be in clear text.

5. Restart your OBS service for the changes to take effect.



# **10.7** Reseller Backup User Account Restrictions

Each "Admin" role user or reseller is allowed to create their own backup user accounts. However, "Admin" role users or resellers on an OBS server which **share the same hostname**, they cannot create backup user accounts with identical user names.

If an "Admin" role user or reseller tries to create a backup user account whose username already exists under another reseller, the account creation will not be permitted.

The example shows a system user "reseller2" creating a backup user account "test2", which has already been created by another system user "reseller1". The following error will be shown on the OBS web console:

Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User		
Add User   <u>List User</u>	Run Backup   Auto Update	Logout
	The backup user, test2, already exists in the system user, reseller1.	-
User Settings		
Login Name	: test2	
Password	:	
Alias	:	
Timezone	: GMT+08:00 (CST)	
Language	: English	
Backup Client	: AhsayOBM User 💌	
Assigned Adgroups	<ul> <li>C Do not show any advertisement to this user</li> <li>Only the following Adgroups:</li> <li>Default Adgroup</li> </ul>	
Туре	: Paid User 🔽 🗖 Suspend paid user at 2011 - 9 - 21 ( YYYY-MM-DD )	
Email	: reseller@ahsaymail.local	
Welcome email	: 🗹 Send welcome email to new users 🛛 🗆 Include encrypted password in welcome email	

## **10.8 Reseller Web SSL Certificate Installation**

It is possible to install an individual web SSL certificate for each reseller on OBS. In order to install a web SSL cert for a reseller, each reseller must be assigned an individual IP address.

# 10.9 Auto Update

Each reseller can manage the Auto Update of their own backup users and those of their own sub resellers from the OBS web console under the [Manage User] -> [Auto Update] page. The backup users accounts displayed include account created by the reseller and sub resellers, by default all backup users are selected for auto update.



In addition to displaying the list of backup users, when Auto Update is enabled on OBS. Both the latest available upgrade versions for ACB and OBM are shown.

Mana	lanage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User Select Language						
Add	Add User   List User   Run Backup   Auto Update Logout						
Sear [ <u>A-E</u>	Search by :        Cogin Name       C Alias         [A-B   C-D   E-F   G-H   I-2   K-L   M-N   O-P   Q-R   S-T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others   Trial   Paid   Suspended   Locked   All ]         Image: Image						
NO.		Login Name (Alias)	Owner	Registration Date	Trial Expiry Date		
1	V	( acbtest1 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
2	◄	( acbtest2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
3		( acbtest3 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
4	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	<u>test1 (abc123)</u>	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
5	V	O test2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
			Update F	Reset			

If the Auto Update feature is disabled on OBS the [Manage User] -> [Auto Update] page, will display the status "Auto Update is disabled". Both the latest available upgrade versions for ACB and OBM will not be shown.

Mana	ige L	og   Manage User   <u>Manage Group Policy</u>   <u>Manage Sy</u>	<u>(stem User</u>		Select Language		
Add	Add User   List User   Run Backup   Auto Update Logout						
		A	uto Update is	disabled			
Sear	ch by	r : 💿 Login Name 🔿 Alias					
[ <u>A-</u> E	310		<u>- T I U-V I W-X</u>	(   <u>Y-Z</u>   <u>Others</u>   <u>Trial</u>   <u>Paid</u>	Suspended   Locked   All ]		
lev Q	<u>el2</u>	0					
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Owner	Registration Date	Trial Expiry Date		
1		S acbtest1 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
2	V	S acbtest2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
3	V	S acbtest3 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
4	☑	O test1 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
5	☑	<b>O</b> test2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire		
			Update F	Reset			

Note:

If the Auto Update feature is disabled on OBS, the reseller(s) will have to contact the OBS server administrator to enable this feature.

# 10.10 Change Ownership

Users can be relocated between different system administrator and reseller, or relocate between reseller and reseller on the OBS management console > [Manage System User] > [Change Ownership] page



Manag	e Sys	stem   <u>Manage Log</u>   <u>Manage User</u>	Manage Group Policy   Manage System	m User <u>Administrator's G</u>	iuide   <u>Select Language</u>
My Pr	ofile	Add System User   List System User	[  Change Ownership		<u>Loqout</u>
۲	Show	Matched Hosts 🔘 Show All Hosts			
Tran	sfero	r : Administrator 👻 ( Administrator	)		
Tran	sfere	e : 💌			
Sear	rch by	/:   Login Name O Alias			
[ <u>A-</u> B	1 <u>C-</u>	D   <u>E-F</u>   <u>G-H</u>   <u>I-J</u>   <u>K-L</u>   <u>M-N</u>   <u>O-F</u>	P   <u>Q-R   S-T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others</u>	Trial   Paid   Suspended	<u>Locked</u>   All ]
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🖴
1		O John (user)	third.back-up.com		
2		O Mary (user)	third.back-up.com		
3		O Peter (user)	third.back-up.com		
4		O Tim (user)	third.back-up.com		
			Update Reset		
Key	<i>,</i> .				
No	tify	Notify backup user for	changing ownership		

## 10.10.1 Migrating users from administrator to reseller

To transfer users from administrator to reseller, please try the following steps:

1. Select the 'Transferor' from the dropdown list to Administrator

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   M	lanage Group Policy   Manage System	User <u>Administrator's Gu</u>	iide   <u>Select Language</u>
My Profile   Add System User   List System User	Change Ownership		Logout
<ul> <li>Show Matched Hosts ○ Show All Hosts</li> <li>Transferor : Administrator ♥ (Administrator)</li> <li>Administrator</li> <li>Transferee : -Adam -Albert</li> <li>Search by : -Bailey</li> <li>Alias</li> <li>A-B   C-D   -Bob</li> <li>K-L   M-N   O-P  </li> </ul>	0-R   S-T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others	Trial   Paid   Suspended	Locked   All ]
No. DLc-Chris s)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🖻
1 Claude	third.back-up.com		
2 🔲 💽 Mary (user)	third.back-up.com		
3 🔲 💽 Peter (user)	third.back-up.com		
4 🔲 💽 <u>Tim (user)</u>	third.back-up.com		
	Update Reset		
Key :           Notify         Notify backup user for ch	anging ownership		

2. Select the reseller from the 'Transferee' dropdown list (eg: Bob)



Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Man	age Group Policy   Manage System	User <u>Administrator's Guid</u>	le   <u>Select Language</u>
My Profile   Add System User   List System User   Ch	ange Ownership		<u>Logout</u>
<ul> <li>Show Matched Hosts</li> <li>Show All Hosts</li> <li>Transferor : Administrator</li> <li>( Administrator )</li> <li>Transferee :</li> <li>Search by :</li> <li>Bob</li> <l< th=""><th>-R   S-T   11-V   W-X   Y-7   Others  </th><th>Trial I Paid I Suspended I I</th><th>ocked   All ]</th></l<></ul>	-R   S-T   11-V   W-X   Y-7   Others	Trial I Paid I Suspended I I	ocked   All ]
No. 🛛 Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🖻
1 🔲 💽 John (user)	third.back-up.com		
2 🔲 💽 Mary (user)	third.back-up.com		
3 Deter (user)	third.back-up.com		
4 🔲 💽 <u>Tim (user)</u>	third.back-up.com		
	Update Reset		
Key : Notify Notify backup user for chan	ging ownership		

3. Select the user to transfer by checking the check box next to the user. (eg: John) and press the [Update] button.

Manag	e Sy	<u>stem   Manage Log   Manage User   Mar</u>	nage Group Policy	Manage System Us	ser <u>Administrator's Guide</u>	Select Languad
My Pr	ofile	Add System User   List System User   Cl	nange Ownership			Logo
۲	Show	Matched Hosts 🔘 Show All Hosts				
Tran	sfero	r : Administrator 🚩 ( Administrator )				
Tran	sfere	e : -Bob 💉 ( Administrator > Bob )				
Sear	rch by	/: 💿 Login Name 🔘 Alias				
[ <u>A-B</u>	<u>   C-</u>	<u>D   E-F   G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   Q</u>	<u>)-R   S-T   U-V   W-&gt;</u>	(  <u>Y-Z</u>   <u>Others</u>   <u>Tr</u>	ial   Paid   Suspended   Lo	cked   All ]
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Original Ba	ckup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🕿
1		O John (user)	third.back-u	p.com	third.back-up.com	
2		O Mary (user)	third.back-u	p.com	third.back-up.com	
3		O Peter (user)	third.back-u	p.com	third.back-up.com	
4		O Tim (user)	third.back-u	p.com	third.back-up.com	
			Update F	Reset		
Key						
No		Notify backup user for chan	iging ownership			

4. User John disappeared because it is no longer under the Administrator's user list. Transfer completed.



Manag	e Sys	tem   Manage Log	Manage User	Manage Group Policy	Manage System	User <u>Administrator</u>	's Guide   Select Langi	uad
My Pro	ofile	Add System User	List System User	Change Ownership			Lo	<u>q 0</u> 1
⊙ s Trans	Show sferoi	Matched Hosts O	Show All Hosts					
Sear [ <u>A-B</u> No.	ch by	: : ● Login Name 2   <u>E-F</u>   <u>G-H</u>   <u>I-J</u> Login Name (Alia	○ Alias ○ Alias   <u>K-L   M-N   O-P</u> as)	<u>O-R   S-T   U-V   W</u>	-X   <u>Y-Z</u>   <u>Others</u>   ] ackup Server	Trial   Paid   Suspend New Backup Serve	ed   Locked   All ] r Notify 🕿	
1		O Mary (user)		third.back-	up.com	third.back-up.com		
2		O Peter (user)		third.back-	up.com	third.back-up.com		
3		O Tim (user)		third.back-	up.com	third.back-up.com		
Key	<u>.</u>			Update (	Reset			

#### Note:

- 1. Email notification will not be turned on, as the user transfer is within the same host.
- 2. Backup users can be transferred between the same or different hosts. Section 9.10.2 shows you how the user is transferred within the same host, while section 9.10.3 shows you how the user is transferred between hosts.

#### 10.10.2 Matched host transfer

The above example in <u>section 9.10.1</u> demonstrates how to transfer a user between matched hosts. They are all in the same host name eg: third.back-up.com . You need to select the radio button 'Show Matched Hosts' and you can transfer users within the same host name.

● Show Matched Hosts ○ Show All Hosts

Matched host transfer has less impact to backup user (ie, user does not require to change the connection host). Below is a diagram to illustrate how the user's ownership is transferred under a matched host.





Backup user ownership can be transferred to the same hosts without email notification.

## 10.10.3 Mismatched host transfer

When a user is required to transfer between a different host name, eg: third.back-up.com to fourth.back-up.com

1. In OBS management console > [Manage System User] > [Change Ownership] page

2. Select the radio button 'Show All Hosts'

○ Show Matched Hosts ④ Show All Hosts

3. Select the 'Transferor' from the dropdown list to 'Bob'



Manage System   Mana	age Log   Manage User   M	Ianage Group Policy   Man	age System User	Administrator's Gu	<u>iide   Select Language</u>
My Profile   Add Syster	n User   <u>List System User</u>	Change Ownership			<u>Logout</u>
Show Matched Ho Transferor : Adminis Transferee : Adam Adbert Search by : Bailey [A-B   C-D   Bob -Bruce	osts ⓒ Show All Hosts trator ♥ ( Administrator ) trator ) Alias K-L   M-N   O-P	<u>Q-R   S-T   U-V   W-X</u>	<u>Y-Z   Others   Tria</u>	<u>I Paid   Suspended  </u>	Locked   All ]
No. 🖸 Log-Chris	)	Original Back	up Server N	ew Backup Server	Notify 🕿
No users def-Claude	bry ( <u>Add User</u> )				
		Update Re	set		
<u>Key :</u> Notify	Notify backup user for c	hanging ownership			

In this example, 'Bob' has a few users and wants to transfer user 'Tim' to reseller 'Claude'.

Manag	e Sy	<u>stem</u>   <u>Manage Log</u>   <u>Manage User</u>   <u>Manage Gro</u>	up Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guid	le   Select Language
My Pr	ofile	Add System User   List System User   Change O	wnership		<u>Loqout</u>
0	Show	/ Matched Hosts 💿 Show All Hosts			
Tran	sfero	or : -Bob 💙 ( Administrator > Bob )			
Tran	sfere	ee :			
Sear	ch by	y : 💿 Login Name 🔘 Alias			
[ <u>A-B</u>	I <u>C</u> -	D   E-F   G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   O-R   S-	<u>T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others   T</u>	rial   Paid   Suspended   L	ocked   All ]
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🕿
1		O John (user)	third.back-up.com		
2		O Mary (user)	third.back-up.com		
3		O Peter (user)	third.back-up.com		
4		O Tim (user)	third.back-up.com		
			Update Reset		
Key No	<u>:</u> tifv	Notify backup user for changing ow	nership		
		nony backap aser for changing ow	ineren ip		

4. Select the reseller from the 'Transferee' dropdown list to 'Claude'



Manag	e Sys	stem   <u>Manage Log</u>   <u>Manage User</u>   <u>Manage Gro</u>	up Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Gui	ide   <u>Select Language</u>
My Pro	ofile	Add System User   List System User   Change O	wnership		Logout
○ : Tran Tran Sear	Show sfero sfere rch by	Matched Hosts ③ Show All Hosts r : -Bob			
[ <u>A-B</u>	<u>C-</u>	D   <u>E-F   G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   O-R   S-</u>	<u>T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others   T</u>	rial   <u>Paid</u>   <u>Suspended</u>   <u> </u>	<u>_ocked</u>   All ]
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🕿
1		O John (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
2		O Mary (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
3		O Peter (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
4		O Tim (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
			Update Reset		
<u>Key</u> No	<u>/:</u> otify	Notify backup user for changing ow	nership		

5. Select the user to transfer by checking the check box next to the user. (eg: Tim) , you can see the 'Notify' check box on the right hand side is also checked.

Manag	ie Sys	<u>stem   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Gro</u>	up Policy   Manage System Use	<ul> <li>Administrator's Guide</li> </ul>	Select Languag
My Pr	ofile	Add System User   List System User   Change O	wnership		Logou
0	Show	Matched Hosts 💿 Show All Hosts			
Tran	nsfero	r : -Bob ( Administrator > Bob )			
Tran	sfere	e : -Claude 🛛 🖌 ( Administrator > Claude )			
Sear	rch by	y : 💿 Login Name 🔘 Alias			
[ <u>A-</u> E	<u>8   C-</u>	<u>D   E-F   G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   Q-R   S-</u>	<u>T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others   ]</u>	<u>Irial   Paid   Suspended   Loc</u>	<u>ked</u>   All ]
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🕿
1		O John (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
2		O Mary (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
3		O Peter (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
4		O Tim (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	<u>-</u>
			Update Reset		
Key No	<u>/:</u> otify	Notify backup user for changing ow	vnership		

6. Click on the [Update] button.

(A notification email will be sent to backup user 'Tim' to remind using a new connection host. All services will resume normal only after backup user relogin with new connection host.)

7. User 'Tim' disappeared because it is no longer under the Bob's user list. Transfer completed.



Manage :	<u>System   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage (</u>	Group Policy   Manage System Use	Administrator's G	<u>uide   Select Language</u>
<u>My Profil</u>	e   <u>Add System User</u>   <u>List System User</u>   <b>Change</b>	e Ownership		<u>Logout</u>
Sh Transfe Transfe Search	ow Matched Hosts <ul> <li>Show All Hosts</li> <li>Administrator &gt; Bob )</li> </ul> eree : -Claude ( Administrator > Claude <ul> <li>by : O Login Name Alias</li> <li>C-D   E-F   G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   O-R  </li> </ul>	) S-T   U-V   W-X   Y-Z   Others	Trial   Paid   Suspended	Locked   All ]
No.	🛛 Login Name (Alias)	Original Backup Server	New Backup Server	Notify 🗅
1 [	Dohn (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
2 [	Mary (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
3 [	Peter (user)	third.back-up.com	fourth.back-up.com	
		Update Reset		
<u>Key :</u> Noti	fy Notify backup user for changing	ownership		

Note:

Email notification can be disabled by unchecking the notify check box, user cannot connect to the backup server until the hostname setting is changed on the OBM/ACB on the user machine.

Below is a diagram to illustrate how the user's ownership is transferred under a mismatched host.





Backup user's ownership can be transferred even when hosts are mismatched. The above example shows reseller 'Bob' and 'Claude' are under two different hosts, user 'Tim' will receive email notification and must re-login OBM/ACB to allow the changes effective.

## 10.10.4 Reminder email

A notification email will be sent to backup user when 'Notify' option is selected. This email reminds backup user to change their current backup connection settings to new connection settings on the OBM/ACB. The reminder email will only be sent when backup account is transferred successfully.



eminder		<u>^</u>
Generated at: User Setting Login Name	Mon Jan 30 11:06:30 CST 2012	
Alias New Host Name	user fourth.back-up.com	
	eminder Generated at: <mark>User Setting</mark> Login Name Alias New Host Name	eminder Generated at: Mon Jan 30 11:06:30 CST 2012 User Setting Login Name : Tim Alias : user New Host Name : fourth.back-up.com

The message "[ChangeOwnership.sendEmail] will be logged in the system log and user log when the email is send to "Tim".

140	11:06:30 AM	Tim	Claude	[info][system][changeOwnership] Changed the owner from 'Bob' to 'Claude' of user 'Tim'
141	11:06:30 AM	Tim	Claude	[info][system][ChangeOwnership.sendEmail] The email is sent to Tim ( user )

## **10.10.5 Suggestions and Best Practice**

- 1. When the system is running other process simultaneously on the backup user account, such as the following list of operations, change of ownership cannot be performed.
  - Backup (including server initiated backup jobs)
  - Restore
  - Rebuild (including on the fly rebuild, single user rebuild or weekly storage rebuild)
  - Delta merge
  - Delete files or backup set using OBM/ACB or restore applet
  - Undelete
  - Retention policy
  - CRC job
  - Configuration archival
  - Delete backup file using API
  - Delete backup set using API
  - Delete backup data using API
  - Modify backup user using API
- 2. If a user is using CDP, user should disable the CDP before the ownership transfer. After the change ownership process, user must re-login to the OBM/ ACB to enable the CDP.
- 3. Backup user account cannot be transferred if a duplicated account already exists on the transferee (reseller).



- 4. Backup user cannot be transferred if the user home is locked by external factor eg: file level access to the original user home.
- 5. If the transferred user has been replicated to the the RPS server, after the change ownership process, the replicated user will be moved to the retention area on the RPS and the whole user folder of the newly ownership changed user will be replicated to the RPS again. This will affect users when the replication is running in UNSYNC and SYNC mode. If it is already in LOGGING mode, only the changes (e.g. folder rename, cloned policies) will be replicated to RPS. Please reserve enough disk space on the RPS.
- 6. When a user is transferred, all associated user groups and policy groups will be cloned under transferee to preserve the settings and uploaded data.

Due to the current limitation, when another user under the same policy group is transferred, a new policy group will be cloned again on the reseller's policy group and this will end up duplicated policy groups. If you move the users one by one, it could end up with many duplicated policy groups, administrator or resellers are required to manually re-apply users to the dedicated policy group after user transfer and remove all those duplicated policy groups.

Error	Description
Transferee cannot be empty	No Transferee is selected.
The host name of transferee cannot be empty	Transferee has no host name entry in the reseller's setting.
User 'xxx' is running 'Backup' operation. Ownership transfer cannot be proceed until the operation finished.	Backup user cannot be transferred when user is running a backup operation.
User 'xxx' is running some operations. Ownership transfer cannot be proceed until all operations finished.	Backup user cannot be transferred when running multiple operations. Actual reason can refer to the OBS system log.
User 'xxx' ownership transfer cannot be proceeded.	Backup user cannot be transferred when user home is locked by external factor, eg file system is locked.
The backup user, 'xxx', already exists in the system user, yyy	A system administrator cannot transfer a backup user to a reseller because a duplicate user name already exists.

#### 10.10.6 Common error messages



E409 – 12345 The backup user, xxx, has been reserved. Please contact the System Administrator for	Backup user cannot be transferred because transferee (reseller) is holding a backup client with the same login name.
assistance.	Note: 12345 is the reseller's ID.
Login Name `xxx' is used	Backup user cannot be transferred because transferee (System Administrator) is holding a backup client with the same login name.
User `xxx' ownership transfer is in progress.	Backup users can only be transferred at most one transferee at a time.



# 11 Managing Backup Users

This chapter describes how you can use all pages under the [Manage User] menu to manage the backup users within OBS.

## 11.1 Create Backup User

When you click the [Manage User] -> [Add User] link available at the top menu, the [Add User] form will appear (see below). You can then add a backup user to the system by submitting this form to OBS.

S Ahsay M Offsite Backup Server	Add User   List Use	manage Log   manage VSEP   manage group Policy   manage system User	Select Langua
Cuitab to Abrov <sup>III</sup> Parliantian Conver	licer Settinge		
Introduction	Login Name	: OBM User1	
nderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Password	:	
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a	Alias	4	
rver application which offers online backup rvices to its users.	Timezone	: GMT+08:00 (HKT)	
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	Language	: English 💌	
a full-featured client application used to backup ta to the AbsavOBS	Backup Client	: AhsayOBM User 💌	
Arbasy™ A-Click Backup (ArbasyACB) is a lite ent application for easy backup / recovery of files / from the ArbasyOBS.	Assigned Adgroups	<ul> <li>O on not show any advertisement to this user</li> <li>Only the following Adgroups:</li> <li>I Default Adgroup</li> </ul>	
ovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Туре	* Paid User 💌 🔲 Suspend paid user at 2009 - 10 - 2 ( YYYY-MM-DD )	
ultiple AhsayOBSs.	Email		
Getting Started with AhsavOBM	Welcome email	Send velcome email to new users Include encrypted password in velcome email	
	Backup Settings		
Key Features	User Home	I Use Auto User Home Allocation Settings ★ Where back up files for this user are to be stored on this server. Please use the Manage System ~> Server Configuration page to add another directory to the To modify Auto User Home Allocation Settings, please use the Manage System ~> Server Cort To modify Auto User Home Allocation Settings, please use the Manage System ~> Server Cort	list above. nfiguration page -> Options
	Backup Quota	: 50.0 Okbytes O Gbytes	
Vstem Management V	Bandwidth	: Unlimited V Bits/Second	
Eonfunctions • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Add-on Modules	<ul> <li> <sup>1</sup> Microsoft Exchange Server          <sup>2</sup> Microsoft SQL Server         <sup>2</sup> Oracle Database Server         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft SQL Database Server         <sup>2</sup> Oracle Database Server         <sup>2</sup> Oracle Dottabase Server         <sup>2</sup> Oracle Dottabase Server         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft SQL Database Server         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft Exchange Mailbox 0         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft Microsoft SQL Database Server         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft Windows System Backup         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft Windows         <sup>2</sup> Microsoft Wi</li></ul>	
ommon.js to customize your company logo and the ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the		Add Reset	
ontent of "HenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Your Company Logo		Your Company L

A description of all fields above is provided in the following table.

Кеу	Description
Login Name	Login Name of the new backup user.
Password	Password of the new backup user.
Alias	Another name of the new backup user.
Time zone	Time zone of the new backup user.
Language	Preferred language for all email reports of the new backup user.
Backup Client	Choose OBM client or ACB client.



Assigned Adgroups	Choose whether advertisements are displayed at the bottom of the backup client.
Туре	Either [Trial] or [Paid] type. Trial accounts and paid users differ in the following ways:
	<ol> <li>Trial users can only have a maximum backup quota of 500MB within the trial period.</li> <li>Trial users subject to automatic removal as defined by the [Free Trial Registration] setting (though automatic removal can be disabled)</li> </ol>
	Other than the differences listed above, both trial and paid users are the same in all other areas.
Email	Email address of the new backup user.
Welcome email	Define whether a welcome email should be sent to the new user email address.
User Home	The top directory where the software stores backup files and all other information for the new account. If you want this user to be in another partition (or in another drive), please add another user home to OBS by using the [Manage System] -> [System Configuration] page.
	If you want to setup your user home directories to a network drive, please do refer to <u>Help</u> <u>Centre</u> for more information.
Backup Quota	Backup Quota of the new account.
Bandwidth	Bandwidth allowed for the new account.
Add-on Modules	Whether to enable any of the add-on modules to the new backup user.
	The [Microsoft Exchange Mailbox] text field defines the number of exchange mailboxes that is allowed to be backed up under this user account.



# 11.2 List / Remove Backup User

When you click the [Manage User] -> [List User] link available at the top menu, the [List User] panel will appear. You can use the alphabet categories at the top of the user listing to limit the listing to show only those users whose login names starting with a certain alphabet. You can also use the [All] function available to list all users within the system.

To remove a user from the system, just press the  $\widehat{\ensuremath{\mathbbm m}}$  link next to the user you would like to remove.

Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Sea	reh hy : 🛞 Login Name 🔿 Alias		Export U	sers' Usane	Statistics to CSV   Bro	adcast Mes	sade
ntroduction	[ <u>A-E</u>	1   <u>C-D</u>   <u>E-F</u>   <u>G-H</u>   <u>L-J</u>   <u>K-L</u>   <u>M-N</u>   O	-P   <u>Q-R   S-T   U</u>	- <u>v   w-x</u>   <u>y-z  </u>	Others	Trial   Paid   Suspe	ended	All
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	SYS	tem						
Shsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a server application which offers online backup services of the users	No.	User Add-on Modules	Login Name (Alias)	Registration Date	Trial Expiry Date	Used / Quota (%)	Owner	
⊙Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	1	X2X * 900 B * 4 * * * *	OBM User1 ()	2009-10-02 (Today)	Never Expire	8.38M / 50M (16%)		窗
s a full-featured client application used to backup data the AhsayOBS.	2	▓◙ᇵᇵ╕᠐ᅇЀӣѯӳҏҏ҉ѧ	OBM User2 ()	2009-10-02 (Today)	Never Expire	0 / 50M (0%)	Sub Admin	冚
lient application for easy backup / recovery of files to / rom the AhsayOBS.	з	▓◙ᇵᇵᇽ∅๏∎∎⊈҂⋡⋡⋧	OBM User3 ()	2009-10-02 (Today)	Never Expire	0 / 50M (0%)	Sub Admin	窗
nuttiple AhsayOBSs. ) Getting Started with AhsayOBM								
) Getting Started with AhsayOBM     V       ) Getting Started with AhsayABM     V								
Octiong Started with AnsayOBM     V       Octiong Started with AnsayACB     V       Octiong Started with AnsayACB     V       Key Features     V       Documentations     V								
Getting Started with AhsayOBM     V       Getting Started with AhsayACB     V       Getting Started with AhsayACB     V       Exceptedures     V       Documentations     V       System Management     V								
Indeple AbsayOBSs.       In Getting Started with AbsayOBM       In Getting Started with AbsayACB       In Getting Started with AbsayA								

Кеу	Description
Search By	Define whether alphabetically search should be applied to [Login Name] or [Alias].
User Add-on modules	Indicates the add-on modules for this account.
Login Name (Alias)	Login Name of this account. Click the link to see account details. The name in blankets is the alias, and the icon indicates the client type (OBM or ACB).
<b>Registration Date</b>	Date when this account was created.



Г

Trial Expiry Date	The expiry date of trial users. If it expires, the user account will be suspended. Paid users will show "Never Expire" in this field.
Used/Quota (%)	The used/allocated quota (and the quota usage percentage) of this backup user.
Owner	Owner of this backup user.
Remove	Remove this backup user.
Export Users' Usage Statistics to CSV	Export all users' usage statistics to a .csv file.
Broadcast Message	Use this option if you want to broadcast messages to backup users.

## 11.3 Broadcast messages to backup users

After you press the [Broadcast Message] link on the top right hand corner of the [Manage User] -> [List User] panel, you will be brought to the [Broadcast Message] page. You can use this page to broadcast messages to different types of backup users.

Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Broadcast Mess	
B Introduction	From	: "Backup Manager" <report@your-company.com></report@your-company.com>
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	То	: O All O Paid O Trial
GAhsay™ Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a an un application which offers acting backup conjugation		◯AhsayOBM User
erver application which others online backup services ofts users.	Subject	
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) s a full-featured client application used to backup data o the AhsayOBS.	Message	
GAhsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite client application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AhsayOBS.		
OAhsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS) wovides an offsite store for backed up data from nutliple AhsayOBSs.		
Getting Started with AhsayOBM		
Getting Started with AhsavACB		
Key Features 🔻 🔻		© Text () Html
Documentations v	Attachment	: Browse
Suctorn Management		Send
System management		
i <u>Contact us</u> ▼	From	Whom the message is from
	То	Who should receive the message
	Subject	Subject of the message
	Message	The content of the message
It [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \	Text	Plain text message
mmon is to customize your company logo and the mes of softwares. After that, you can delete the intent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Html	Message in HTML format

Кеу	Description
From	Sender of this message
То	Broadcast message to the following users types:

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



	<ul> <li>All - all backup users</li> <li>Paid - backup users of [Paid] user type</li> <li>Trial - backup users of [Trial] user type</li> <li>OBM User - backup users of OBM client type</li> <li>ACB User - backup users of ACB client type</li> <li>Admin - backup administrator, i.e. email address defined on the [Manage System] -&gt; [System Configuration] -&gt; [Administrator Contact] list (useful if you want to test the broadcast feature before sending the message out to all users).</li> </ul>
Subject	Subject of this message
Message	Content of this message
Text/HTML	The content type of this message, i.e. whether content should be considered as plain text or HTML.
Attachment	A file to be broadcasted with this message.

# 11.4 Managing User Profile

After you press the user name link on the [Manage User] -> [List User] panel, you will be brought to the [User Profile] for this particular user. You can use this panel to update the profile of this user.



Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	User Summary				
Introduction	No. Backup S No backup sets hav	et Data Area**	Retention Area**	Total Upload*	Total Restore*
derstanding Absay Online Backun Suite	Total	0/0[0%][0]	0/0[0%][0]	0[0]	0[0]
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a	* Unit - Compressed	Size [Total No. of Files]			<u>File Validation Uption</u>
erver application which offers online backup services its users.	** Unit : Compresse	d Size / Uncompressed Size [Ratio]	[Total No. of Files]		
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	User Profile	: user	III CARLES IN THE		
a full-featured client application used to backup data the AhsayOBS.	Home Directory	: C:\Program Files\AhsayObs6	0\user\user		
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	Alias				
ent application for easy backup / recovery of files to / om the AhsayOBS.	Password	n6tnVcOuiBrT5zsJeMpUp	g== (Hashed)		
Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)		New	(Clear Tex	t)	
tiple AhsayOBSs.	Quota	: 50.0 O kbytes 💿	Mbytes 🔿 Gbytes		
	Bandwidth	: Unlimited 🖌 Bits/Second			
Getting Started with AhsayOBM 🛛 🕈	Backup Client	🕴 AhsayOBM User 💌			
Getting Started with AhsayACB	Assigned Adgrou	ps : 🔿 Do not show any advertise	ment to this user		
Key Features 🔻		Only the following Adgroup	os:		
Documentations v		lacon Advert group			
Svetern Management		Other ones			
		Test			
<u>contact us</u>		Test2			
		AdGroup1			
	Type	LI AdGroup2			
	17pc	• Paid User M L Suspend pa	id user at 2009 - 10 - 5	(YYYY-MM-DD)	
it [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \ ommon is to customize your company logo and the	Add-op Modules	• 🕑 Enable 🔘 Suspended			
ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the oritent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Your Company Logo Manage System   Ma Add User   List User	Be Microsoft Exchange Sei	rver IVI & Marcrosoft SQL Ser r VI Marc MySQL Database Se na Group Policy   Manage Sys kup Set I File Explorer I Repor	rver rver <u>tam User</u> <b>[user]</b> t i Statistics i User Log	Vour Compan Select Lang
ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the order of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	Vour Company Logo Manage System   Ma Add User   List User	D E Microsoft Exchange Ser     Oracle Database Serve	rver 변 ൽ Microsoft SQL Ser · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	rver irver <u>tem User</u> <b>[user]</b> <u>t   Statistics   User Log</u> ver	Your Compan Select Lang
ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the oritent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	VeurCompanyLego Manage System   Ma Arid User   List User	Construction of the second seco	rver Mo Kau Microsoft SQL Ser r MisQL Database Se Aug Group Policy   Manage Syrs kup Set   file Explorer   Peper ver Ma Microsoft SQL Ser r MisQL Database Ser Juba Notes	rver tam User [ <b>User]</b> 1   Stätistics   User Log ver	Vour Company Select Lang Lo
anes of softwares. After that, you can delete the orderi of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line. Ahsay: Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay: Replication Server	Manage System   Ma Add User   List User   Not on List User	Consideration of the second exchange Sec	rver Mon Microsoft SQL Ser r MisQL Database Se MySQL Database Se kup Set   File Explorer   Aepon ver Microsoft SQL Ser r MisQL Database Ser June Shadow Copy	ver rver t <u>am lisar</u> <b>[user]</b> t   Statistics   Lisar Log ver ver	Vour Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Offsite Backup Server 12 Switch to Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Peplication Server 13 Switch to Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Replication Server 14 Introduction 14 Server (Ahsay Offsite Backup Suite 14 Server (Ahsay Offsite Server (Ahsay Offsite Server)	Vour Company Logo Manago System I Ma Add User I List User I	E Microsoft Exchange Sei      ✓	rver ₩ 542. Microsoft SQL Ser mr ₩ 1000 MySQL Database Se August 1 Mic Scalarer 1 Aegor ver ₩ sa Microsoft SQL Ser mr ₩ MySQL Database Ser otus Notes Jume Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max; SO)	ver tam Usar <b>(user)</b> Ll Statistics (User Log ver	Vour Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahsoy Cffsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay Online Backup Suite Introduction Interstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Managa System   Ma Add User   Just User	E Microsoft Exchange Ser         ✓	ver 전 Sa Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Microsoft SQL Database Se da Group Policy   Manage Sys Kill Set   File Exclorer, I Benor ver 전 an Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 MitySQL Database Ser obus Notes Jume Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max: 50)	ver tem User <b>(user)</b> t. <u>  Steinthor   User Log</u> ver vver	Vour Company Select Lang Lo
Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Offsite Backup Server Mitch to Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Peptication Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Peptication Server Introduction Interstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOB) is a rever application online Backup services Is users.	Managa System   Ma Add User   Until User	Continuous Date Protect	rver @ Ma Microsoft SQL Ser m @ Ma Microsoft SQL Ser August   Sin Explorer   Manage Sys Kup Set   Sin Explorer   Repor ver 프 wa Microsoft SQL Ser r @ Microsoft SQL Ser r @ Microsoft SQL Ser r @ Microsoft SQL Ser r @ Microsoft SQL Ser shume Shadow Copy Ibox @ (Max: SO) tion @ 雪 ShadowProtect Sy	tem User [user] t Statistics   User Log ver ver stem Backup	VourCompany Select Lang
Ahsay <sup>III</sup> Offsite Backup Server Introduction Intert of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line, Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Offsite Backup Server Introduction Interstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite Ahsay <sup>IIII</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOB) Lin Interstanding Ahsay Online Backup services Introduction Interstanding Ahsay Online Backup Server (AhsayOB) Lin Interstanding Ahsay Online Server (AhsayOB) Lin Interst	VeurCompanyLogo Manage System   Ma Add User   NotUser	Continues Detaining the provided in the provided in the provided part of the p	Yver 안 정도 Microsoft SQL Ser as Group Policy   Manage Sys Rup Set   Sile Explorer   Repor Rup Set   Sile Explorer   Repor Yer 안 했 MySQL Database Ser Journe Shadow Copy Journe Shadow Copy tion 안 딸 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup	tem User [user] t: Statistics   User Loo ver ver stem Backup	Vour Company Select Land Ls
Ahsay** Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay** Replication Server Introduction Masy** Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay** Replication Server Introduction Makay** Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay085) is a rver application which offers online backup services is users. Ahsay** Online Backup Server (Ahsay085) is a rver application which offers online backup services is users. Ahsay** Online Backup Server (Ahsay085) is a rver application which offers online backup services is users. Ahsay** Chick Backup (Ahsay065) is a ite	Veur Company Lego Manage System   Ma Add User   List User   Language	Contraction of the second exchange Second	Yver 전 Ru Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Mit MySQL Database Se Rub Set   nie Explorer   Peper Kup Set   nie Explorer   Peper Ver 전 Ma Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Mit MySQL Database Ser Journe Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max: SO) tion 전 宇 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup	tem User [user] tem User [user] t   Statistice   User Log ver ver stem Backup	Vour Company Select Land
Ahsoy Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsoy Media Backup Server Switch to Ahsoy Performance And	Yeur Company Logo Manago System   Ma Add Logr   List User   Not of List User   Language Timezone Contact	E Microsoft Exchange Sei	rver ビ 和 Microsoft SQL Ser r ビ M MySQL Database Se as Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Set   Nic Explorer   Aepor ver ビ An Nicrosoft SQL Ser r ビ ※ MySQL Database Ser obus Notes Jume Shadow Copy Ibox ① (Max: SO) tion ビ 御 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup	tem User [user] It Statistics [User.Log vver stem Backup	Vour Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahsay** Offsite Backup Server Method Manager (AhsayOEM) Ahsay** Offsite Backup Server Method Manager (AhsayOEM) Ahsay** Offsite Backup Server Methoduction Metsafanding Ahsay Online Backup Server AhsayOEM Ahsay** Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOEM) a full-faced offsite Backup (AhsayACM) is a fite application which offers offite backup Server backup Server (AhsayOEM) Ahsay** Offsite Backup (AhsayACM) is a fite application server (AhsayACM) is a fite application server (AhsayACM) Ahsay** Activite AhsayOEM Ahsay** Beplication Server (AhsayACM)	Veur Company Logo Manage System   Ma Add User   List User   Not of Foot Pro-	E Microsoft Exchange Sei	Yeer 전 Ru Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 M MySQL Database Se Rup Set I File Evolver I Aenor Ver 전 A Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 M MySQL Database Ser duts Notes Jume Shadow Copy Ibox 전 (Max: 50) tion 전 중hadowProtect Sy em Backup	tem User [user] t] Statistics [ User.Log ver ver stem Backup g]	Vour Company Select Lang Lo
Ahay "Offsile Backup Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Market of The Backup Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Introduction Merstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite Ahsay "Offsile Backup Server (AhsayOS) is a rer apploation which offers online backup services Is users Johas "Offsile Backup Anager (AhsayOS) is a the AhsayOS Ahsay "Actilek Backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation trees y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y for the Status of the Status Ahsay "Actilek Backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set y backup (AhsayACB) is a ite re apploation the set of the backed up data from ditude AhsayOSS.	Veur Company Lõgo Manago System   Ma Add User   List User   Nov en Frederics Filmezone Contact	E Microsoft Exchange Sei	The second seco	tem User [user] t. Statistics [UserLog ver ver stem Backup.	Vour.Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Market Server Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay Offsite Backup Ansayer Ahsay "Offsite Backup Ansayer (Ahsayed Server (Ahsayed Serve	VarrCompanyLogo Manago Svetern   Ma Add User   Unit User   Add User   Unit User   Language Timezone Contact	E Microsoft Exchange Sei      ✓	exer @ Re Microsoft SQL Ser as Group Policy   Manage Sys Rup Set   Site Explored   Repor Yer 프 Re Microsoft SQL Ser r @ My SQL Database Ser Jolume Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max: SO) tion @ 雪 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup Impany.com (Remov	tem User [User] t Statistics   User Log ver ver stem Backup. a]	Vour Company Select Lang Ls
Ahsay <sup>w</sup> Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>w</sup> Replication Server Manage Analysis And Analysis Analysis Analysis Market Analysis Analysis Analysis Analysis Market Analys	Managa System   Ma Add User   Until User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Sei      ✓	e Group Policy   Manage Sys as Group Policy   Manage Sys kup Set   Sin Explorer   Appor ver ⊡ wa Microsoft SQL Ser r ☑ MySQL Database Ser Jobus Notes Jobus Notes Jobus Notes Jobus O_ (Max: 50) tion I I I ShadowProtect Sy em Backup I Remov I Remov I Remov I Remov I Remov	tem User [user] t Statistics   User Loo ver ver stem Backup (s]	Vour Company Select Lang Ls
Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay" Replication Server Markay College Backup Server Switch to Ahsay" Replication Server Introduction Markay "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay" Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay" Online Backup Server (Ahsay" Online Backup Server (Ahsay" Online Backup Server (Ahsay" Online Backup Server (Ahsay College Backup Server (Ahsay College Backup Server (Ahsay" Collect Backup (AhsayOBM) a U-feeture clear application used to backup data Inter Ansey Collect Server (Ahsay" Collect Backup (AhsayOBM) a U-feeture clear application Server (Ahsay" September (AhsayOBM) a Server Server (Ahsay" September (AhsayOBM) (Server Server (Ahsay) Server (Ahsay) Server (Ahsay) Server (Ahsay Server (AhsayOBS) (Ahsay) September (AhsayOBM) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (AhsayOBS) (Server (Server (Serv	Veur Company Lago Manage Sustem   Ma Add Liser   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Sei     Oracle Database Serve      Oracle Database Serve      Database Serve      Oracle Database Serve	rver ビ Su Microsoft SQL Ser ac Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Set   Nic Explorer   Aceps ver ビ Sa Microsoft SQL Ser マ ビ Sa Microsoft SQL Ser r ビ 端 MySQL Database Ser dus Nicks Jume Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max: So) tion ビ 野 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup (Remov Impany.com [Add]	tem User [user] 1: Statistics [User.Log ver stem Backup a]	Vour Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahnoy*** Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay*** Replication Server Switch to Ahsay*** Replication Server Switch to Ahsay*** Replication Server Introduction Introdu	Yeur Company Logo Manago System   Ma Add Liser   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Sei     Oracle Database Serve     Oracle Dat	er Group Policy   Manage Sys as Group Policy   Manage Sys kup bet   file Explorer   Aspon ver II as Microsoft SQL Set my SQL Database Set of II as MySQL Database Set (MySQL Database Set MySQL Database Set (MySQL Datab	tem User [user] t1 Statistics [User.Log ver stem Backup. [5]	Voir Compan Select Lang Lo
Ahsay** Offsile Backup Server Switch to Ahsay*** Replication Server Mitcoluction Merstanding Ahsay Online Backup Site Ahsay*** Offsile Backup Server Mitcoluction Merstanding Ahsay Online Backup Site Ahsay**** Offsile Backup Server (Ahsay************************************	Veur Company, Logo Manago, Sustem   Ma Add User   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Ser	rver 전 Ru Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Microsoft SQL Database Se Rub Set [ File Exclorer   Manage Sys Rub Set [ File Exclorer   Report ver 전 an Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Microsoft SQL Ser ver 전 Microsoft SQL Ser r 전 Microsoft SQL Ser ver Microsoft SQL Ser	tem User [user] t Statistics [UserLog ver ver stem Backup [b]	Vour Company Select Lang Lo
Ahsay** Offsile Backup Server Switch to Ahsay*** Replication Server Marching Sharay Online Backup Site Marching Sharay Online Backup Site Studes: Manay*** Offsile Backup Server (AhsayOBM) is full-testing Sharay Online Backup Site Marching Sharay Online Backup Marching Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site Site	Veur Company Lõgo Manago System   Ma Add User   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Ser	Yeer 전 Ru Microsoft SQL Ser a Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Set   Ele Explorer   Bapor Yer 문) Ba Microsoft SQL Ser r 에 My SQL Database Ser Johne Shadow Copy Ibox 0 (Max: 50) tion 안 말 ShadowProtect Sy em Backup (Remov Impany.com) [Add]	tem User [user] t Statistics [UserLog ver ver stem Backup. (a)	Vour.Compar Select Lang Lo
Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Replication Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Replication Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Replication Server Market State Server (AhsayOS) is a rere application which offers online Backup Server (Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOS)) is a rere application for some server (Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOS)) is a the AhsayOS. (Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Moline Backup Manager (AhsayOS)) a tul-featured cleft splication used to backup data the AhsayOS. (Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Active Backup (AhsayACB) is a ite elaptication for easy backup (recovery of files to / am the AhsayOS). (Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Active for backed up data from the AhsayOS. (Ahsay <sup>112</sup> Active for backed up data from the AhsayOS. (Ahsay <sup>113</sup> Active for for backed up data from the AhsayOS. (Atting Started with AhsayACB) (Cetting Started with	VairCompanyLogo Manago System   Ma Add Liser   List Liser   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Se	e Group Policy   Manage Sys an Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Dati   Die Explored   Reper Kup Dati   Die Explored   Reper ver III se Microsoft SQL Ser r III se Microsoft SQL Ser r IIII se Microsoft SQL Ser r IIIII se Microsoft SQL Ser r IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	tem User [User] t Statistics   User Log ver ver stem Backup. a]	Vour Compar Select Lang Ls
Ahsoy "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsoy" Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsoy" Replication Server Introduction Massimum Server (Ahsoy065) is a Nansy "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Offsite Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is a U-fecture of the Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Online Backup Manager (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Online Backup Manager (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Online Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is Ahsoy" Offsite Backup Server (Ahsoy065) is Nansy "Online Backup Manager (Ahsoy065) is a Nansy "Online Backup Manager (Ahsoy065) Nansy" Actick Backup (AhsoyACB) is a tio end agdiation to seay backup /recovery of fies to / am Bhasy" Replication Server (AhsoyPS) oxides an offsite store for backed up data from the Ahsoy065 Quited with Ahsoy068 Key Features V Bocumentations V System Management V Contactus V	Yeur Company Logo Manago Sustem   Ma Add Licer   Lict User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Serve     Oracle Database Serve     Oracle D	e Group Policy   Manage Sys as Group Policy   Manage Sys kup Set   Nic Explorer   Aspen ver → as Microsoft SQ. Ser r ✓ Microsoft SQ. Ser r ✓ Microsoft SQ. Ser iton ♥ ♥ ShadowProtect Sy em Backup (Remov (Add) Update Reset	tem User [user] El Statistic [User.Log ver stem Backup a]	Voir Compar Solect Lang Lo
Ahsoy "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay" Replication Server Switch to Ahsay" Replication Server Introduction Introducti	Yeur Company Logo Manago System   Ma Add Licer   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes	E Microsoft Exchange Serve     Oracle Database Serve     Oracle D	ver @ Su Microsoft SQL Ser a Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Set   File Explorer   Aspon ver @ Joa Microsoft SQL Ser r @ With MySQL Database Ser otus Notes Jume Shadow Copy Ibox @ (Max: SO) tion Ø ∰ ShadowProtect Sy em Backup (Bernov Impany.com) (Add) Update Reset	tem User [user] El Statistics [User.Log ever ever stem Backup [1]	Voir Compar Select Lang Lo
Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Switch to Ahsay "Replication Server Market Server (AhsayOSH) Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server Market Server (AhsayOSH) Ahsay "Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOSH) Ahsay "Offsite Backup Amager (AhsayOSH) a ful-featured cleft spatiation used to backup services to users Ahsay "Offsite Backup (AhsayOSH) a ful-featured cleft spatiation used to backup services to users Market AssoyOSS Ahsay "Actick Backup (AhsayACB) is a free a fapicitation for sea ybackup freewary of files to /s Mhsay" Actick Backup (AhsayACB) is a free a fapicitation for sea ybackup freewary of files to /s Mhsay "Actick Backup (AhsayACB) is a free a fapicitation for sea ybackup freewary of files to /s Mhsay "Replication Server (AhsayACB) Swides an offsite store for backed up data from the AhsayOSS. Getting Started with AhsayACB Documentations System Management Contact us	Vaur Company, Logo Manago System   Ma Add User   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes Key: Quota Data Area	Control of the store of th	ver @ % Microsoft SQL Ser a Group Policy   Manage Sys Kup Set   Site Evolver   Aenor ver @ a Microsoft SQL Ser r @ % MySQL Database Ser atums Shadow Copy libox @ (Max: 50) (Max: 5	tem User [user] t Statistics [ User.Log ver ver stem Backup (b)	Voir Compar Select Lang Lo
Ahsay" Offsile Backup Server Switch to Ahsay" Replication Server Microduction Merecianding Ahsay Online Backup Surver Microduction Merecianding Ahsay Online Backup Surver Microduction Merecianding Ahsay Online Backup Surver Ahsay" Offsile Backup Server (AhsayOBM) is full-featured Cent splication used to backup data the AhsayOBS Ahsay" Offsile Backup AhsayOBM is full-featured Cent splication (AhsayOBM) is full-featured Cent splication (AhsayOBM) is full-featured Cent splication (AhsayOBM) is full-featured Cent splication (AhsayOBM) is full-featured Cent splication (AhsayOBM) Mahsay" Actick Backup (AhsayACB) is a ite registration Server (AhsayOBM) Celting Started with AhsayOBM System Management Contact us	Veur Company, Logo Manago, Sustern   Mo Add User   List User   Longuage Timezone Contact Notes Key: Quota Data Area Retention Area	E Microsoft Exchange Ser	ver @ % MySQL Database Se ga Group Policy   Manage Sys Kus Set   Ele Excloser, I Beoor ver @ da Microsoft SQL Ser r @ MySQL Database Set da Microsoft SQL Ser r @ MySQL Database Set dus Notes Jume Shadow Copy libox @ (Max: 50) (Max: 50) (Max: 50) (Max: 50) (Max: 50) (Ramov mpany.com (Add) Update Reset ta area ta area tention policy of the backup	tem User [User] t   Statistics   User Log ver ver stem Backup. @] lated or deleted backup fil lated or deleted backup are remove	Vour.Compar Select Lang Lo
Ahsay <sup>110</sup> Offsile Backup Server Switch to Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Replication Server Introduction widerstanding Ahsay Online Backup Saite Introduction widerstanding Ahsay Online Backup Saite Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Offsile Backup Server (AhsayOEB) a full-leadured Cent sphiloriton used to backup deta to users Nansa <sup>111</sup> Offsile Backup (AhsayOEB) a full-leadured Cent sphiloriton used to backup deta her-AnsayOES Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Offsile Backup (AhsayOEB) a full-leadured Cent sphiloriton used to backup deta her-AnsayOES Ahsay <sup>111</sup> Peplication Server (AhsayNEB) wides an offsile store for backed up data from the AhsayOES Societ of Stated with AhsayOBM State of the store for backed up data from the AhsayOES Societ of Stated with AhsayOBM Stated with AhsayACB Societ of Stated with AhsayOBM Stated and offsile store for backed up data from the AhsayOES Societ of Stated with AhsayACB Stated with AhsayACB Stated with AhsayACB Stated with AhsayACB Stated with AhsayACB Stated Management Stated Management Stated L_FOLDER  \ webapps   ROOT \ lb \	Yeur Company Logo Manage System   Ha Add User   List User   Language Timezone Contact Notes Key: Quota Data Area Retention Area Total Upload	Be Microsoft Exchange Se     Cracle Database Serve     Concle Database Serve     Concle Database Serve     Concle Database Serve     Concle Database     Concle D	re       Max       Microsoft SQL Ser         ae       Group Policy       Manage Sys         sad       Microsoft SQL Ser       Report         re       Ser       Ser       Ser         sad       Microsoft SQL Ser       Report         re       Ser       Ser       Ser         sad       Microsoft SQL Ser       Report         re       Ser       Ser       Ser         obsx       O       (Max: S0)       Ser         tion       Impany.com       [Remove       Reset         umpany.com       [Add]       Ser       Ser         ta area       tention area. Old copies of upd tention policy of the backup s       Ser	tem User [User] t] Stahsting   User Log ver ver stem Backup al lated or deleted backup fil t et before they are removed	Vour Compar Select Lang La La La La La La La La La La La La La

This panel is no different to the [User Profile] panel that users will see when they logon to the user areas except that you can now update the [Type], [Quota] and [Add-on Module] (shown in RED) entries on this page.

Click the [File Validation Option] link to rebuild this user's storage information. When a rebuild user jobs is started, OBS will check if there is an active job running on the backupset before a rebuild is performed on the backupsets. If a backup job is active, the rebuild user storage job will skip rebuilding the active backupset, this will be recorded in the OBS system log.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO
---------------------------

2249	09:47:18 PM	test1	220	[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300766064953' Job='2011-03-22-21-00-01'
2250	09:47:18 PM	test1	77.5	[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300766064953' Job='Current'
2251	09:47:18 PM	test1		[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildIndexDir] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300766064953' Job='Current' Directory='/data/user/test1/files/1300766064953/Current/root'
2252	09:47:18 PM	test1	57	[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300785135934' Job='2011-03-22-17-13-28'
2253	09:47:18 PM	test1		[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300785135934' Job='2011-03-22-17-13-55'
2254	09:47:18 PM	test1		[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300785135934' Job='Current'
2255	09:47:18 PM	test1		[info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildIndexDir] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1300785135934' Job='Current' Directory='/data/user/test1/files/1300785135934/Current/root'
2256	09:47:45 PM	test1		[info][system][BfsManager.rebuildUserBFS] The rebuild is skipped on the running backup set ESXi4(1300930261358) of user test1
2257	09:47:45 PM	test1	220	[info][system]Thread-40 [SingleUserRebuild] Finished single user rebuild. User='test1' Owner='' DataSize(compressed)=3.02G DataSize=14.09G DataFileNo=60 RetentionSize(compressed)=3.73M RetentionSize=24.12M RetentionFileNo=65

The information message "[*info*][*system*][*BfsManager.rebuildUserBFS*] The rebuild is skipped on the running backup set ESXi4(1300930261358) of user test1" is recorded when a backupset is skipped.

From OBS v6.7.0.0 onwards, for the single user rebuild feature backup users or backup server administrators will have the option of selecting either:

- i. Rebuilding all backup sets under the backup user account or
- ii. Rebuilding a single backup set under the backup user account

By default the single user rebuild will rebuild all backup sets under a backup user account.

Manage	System   Manage	Log   Manage User   <u>Manage Group Policy</u>   <u>Mana</u>	ge System User <b>[test1]</b>		Select Language
Add Us	er   <u>List User</u>   <u>Run B</u>	Backup   <u>Auto Update</u>   <b>User Profile</b>   <u>Backup Set</u>	File Explorer   Report   Statistic	os User Log	Logout
User	Summary				
No.	Backup Set	Data Area**	Retention Area**	Total Upload*	Total Restore*
1.	Desktop 1	305.52M / 375.74M [ 19% ] [ 814 ]	0/0[0%][0]	305.52M [ 814 ]	0[0]
2.	File Server 1	49.22M / 52.1M [ 6% ] [ 13 ]	0/0[0%][0]	49.22M [ 13 ]	0[0]
3.	FIle Server 2	49.22M / 52.1M [ 6% ] [ 13 ]	0/0[0%][0]	49.22M [ 13 ]	0[0]
	Total	403.95M / 479.93M [ 16%] [ 840 ]	0/0[0%][0]	403.95M [ 840 ]	0[0]
					File Validation Option *
File 1	alidation Option				
	Last Check	Verify Checksum	Ba	ickup Set	
		C Enable 💿 Disable	All	▼	Check
* Unit ** Unit	: Compressed Size [ t : Compressed Size	[Total No. of Files] / Uncompressed Size [Ratio] [Total No. of Files]			
User Hom	r Profile : test ie Directory : D:\\	t Ahsay009 and AhsayRPS\user\testi			

To perform a single user rebuild of a specific backup set, click on the "Backup Set" combo box and select the desired backup set.



Manage System   Manage	Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manag	e System liser <b>[test1]</b>		Select Language			
Add User   List User   Run	Backup   Auto Update   User Profile   Backup Set   F	file Explorer   Report   Statist	ics User Log	Logout			
User Summary No. Backup Set 1. Desktop 1 2. File Server 1	Data Area*** 305.52M / 375.74M [19%][814] 49.22M / 52.1 M [6%][13]	Retention Area**	Total Upload* 305.52M [814] 49.22M [13]	Total Restore*			
3. FIle Server 2 Total	49.22M / 52.1M [6% ][13] 403.95M / 479.93M [16%][840]	0/0[0%][0] 0/0[0%][0]	49.22M [ 13 ] 403.95M [ 840 ]	0[0] 0[0] File Validation Option A			
File Validation Option							
Last Check Verify Checksum Backup Set							
* Unit : Compressed Size [Total No. of Files] ** Unit : Compressed Size / Uncompressed Size [Ratio] [Total No. of Files] User Profile : Lost1 Home Directory : D) Alisoy 015 and Abacy105 (vert/tost1)							

When a rebuild of a single backup set is completed, the following message will be shown in the OBS system log:

[info][system]Thread-17Starting single user rebuild [info][system]Thread-17 [SingleUserRebuild] User='test1' Home='D:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\user\test1' [info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildBFS] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1315378631421' Job='2011-09-07-14-58-16' [info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildIndexDir] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1315378631421' Job='Current' [info][system][BackupSetBFS.rebuildIndexDir] Rebuilding User='test1' BSet='1315378631421' Job='Current' Directory='D:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\user\test1\files\1315378631421\Current\0x04\0xac\0x6b\0xd8' [info][system]Thread-17 [SingleBackupSetRebuild] Finished single backup set rebuild. User='test1' Owner='' Backup Set='Desktop 1 (1315378631421)' DataSize(compressed)=305.51M DataSize=375.74M DataFileNo=809 RetentionSize(compressed)=0 RetentionSize=0 RetentionFileNo=0

The system log entries will specify that OBS has "Finished single backup set rebuild."

#### Note:

- i. When a rebuild user storage is run on a user account with active backupsets, the calculations for the storages statistics may not reflect the actual storage used as all active backupsets are skipped.
- ii. For issues relating to incorrect storage statistics, please make sure the rebuild user storage job is run when no backup jobs are active.
- iii. If all backup sets under a user accounts need to be rebuilt, it is recommended that a single rebuild user storage job is started at least 45 minutes after the completion of the last backup job.

# iv. If a single user rebuild is run for a single backup set, the "Last Check" date and time will also be updated.

You can reset a user password by entering a new password in [User Profile] - > [Password] -> [New] entry and press the [Update] button. Even though the user password has been updated, both old and new passwords will be temporarily valid, until the user connects to OBS via OBM/ACB with the new password. This is because a copy of the user's old password is still saved on the client machine. It's required by OBM/ACB scheduler service to connect to OBS in order to run scheduled backups in the interim period.



The [Microsoft Exchange Mailbox] text field defines the number of exchange mailboxes allow to be backed up under this backup account. The [Max] message indicates the maximum number of remaining licenses available.

The [Bandwidth] option allows you to set a maximum network usage for all running backup sets of this particular backup account. All backup sets will share the same bandwidth defined by this setting. If you have set the bandwidth to be 128kbits/second and there are two backup sets running at the same time, each backup set will share roughly half of the bandwidth assigned, i.e. 64kbits/second.

The [Notes] field allows you to attach some other information, e.g. telephone number or billing address, with this backup account.

Any updates made to the user profile will trigger:

- i. A "Settings Change Report" will be sent to the user (if the routine job is enabled).
- A log entry of the change will be recorded in the [Manage System] > [Manage Log] -> [System Log]
- iii. A log entry of the change will be recorded in the [Manage System] > [Manage User] -> [%USERNAME%] -> [User Log]



## 11.5 Managing Backup Set

After pressing on the link of the selected user on the [Manage User] -> [List User] panel, a [Backup Set] link is now available in the extended user menu. You can review the backup sets setting of this particular user by clicking the [Backup Set] link.

To update the backup set setting of this particular user, just make the required changes on the form below and press the [Update] button.



#### Setting Online Restore IP Restriction

At the bottom of the [Backup Set] panel, you should be able to find the [Online Restore IP Restriction] section. If you would like to restrict online file restore of this backup set to only a subset of trusted IP addresses, you just need to enter the trusted IP addresses here. Once you have entered some IP addresses into the IP restriction list, online file restore request originating from IP addresses not listed on this list will no longer be able to restore any files from this backup set. (You can use the IP range of 127.0.0.1 – 127.0.0.1 to disable online restore completely).



	Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User [user]	Select Languag
	Add User   List User   Run Backup   User Profile   Backup Set   File Explorer   Report   Statistics   User Log	Logou
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	[Help] Pre-backup command	1
Introduction	1 . Name [ Add ]	
Inderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Working Directory	
Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a	[Help] Post-backup command	
erver application which offers online backup services	1 . Name [ Add ]	
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	Command	
a full-featured client application used to backup data	Working Directory	
Ahsav <sup>14</sup> A-Click Backup (AhsavACB) is a Ite	[Help] Online Restore IP restriction	
lient application for easy backup / recovery of files to /	1 . From To Add ]	
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	[Help] Frankle Continuous Data Protection (CDP)	
rovides an offsite store for backed up data from	Time Mark Interval: 60 M Minute	
Maple Histycess.	Minimum Update Interval: 10 V Minute	
Getting Started with AhsavOBM	Backup these files upon changes automatically:	
	<ul> <li>All files on local hard disks but exclude those files defined the following filters CDP Filter [ Add ]</li> </ul>	
Getting Started with AllsayACD	No filters defined	
Key Features 🗸 🔻	All files on local hard disks defined by the backup source and backup filter settings	
Documentations V		
Suctom Management	Do not backup files defined as system files	
aysterri management	Run CDP on computers named	
Contact us	Li Enable Backup Control	
	CPILusage c 5 y %	
	AND	
	Network traffic < 0 Mbit/s	
	AND	
	No input for U mintue(s)	
at INSTALL_FULDERI (webapps (ROOT (lib ) common.js to customize your company logo and the	Update	
ames of softwares. After that, you can delete the		

#### Global Backup Set Values

The following values are only valid for Group Policy enforcement and default backupsets only, do not use these values in normal backupsets.

<u>Value</u> :	
\${locus.notesini}	Notes INI path
\${mac.desktop}	Desktop directory in Mac OS
\${mac.documents}	Documents directory in Mac OS
\${mac.movies}	Movies directory in Mac OS
\${mac.music}	Music directory in Mac OS
\${mac.pictures}	Pictures directory in Mac OS
\${mysql.mysqldump}	MySQL dump path
\${sys.KEY}	KEY is the name of the System Property e.g. \${sys.user.home} is the home directory of the user
\${win.desktop}	Desktop directory in Windows
\${win.favorites}	Favorites directory in Windows
\${win.mail}	User data of Outlook Express or Windows Mail (Windows Vista / Windows 7 / Windows Server 2008 / Windows Server 2008 R2) in Windows
\${win.mydocuments}	My Documents directory in Windows
\${win.outlook}	User data of Outlook in Windows
\${winenv.KEY}	KEY is the name of the Windows Environment Variable e.g. \${winenv.SYSTEMDRIVE} is the drive containing the Windows root directory (C: by default)
\${winreg.KEY}	KEY is the name of the Windows Registry Key e.g. \${winreg.HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\ShadowProtectSvc\ImagePath} is the value of ShadowProtect installation path



#### **Initiating Backup from OBS** 11.6

While end users can initiate backup jobs from their computers by using manual or scheduled backup jobs from OBM or ACB. The OBS server administrator can initiate a backup job from OBS web console. In order to initate a backup job go to the [Manage User] -> [Run Backup], and you will have something similar in the following screenshot:

🕞 Ahsay 🕫 Offsite Backup Server 💠 🔠	Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage Sy	stem User	Select Languag
	Add User   Ust User   Run Backup		Logol
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Search by : 🖲 Login Name 🔘 Alias		
D Introduction		Z   Others   Trial   Paid   Suspe	ended   All ]
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	system > Sub Admin User2		
Official Server (AhsayOBS) is a server application which offers online backup services to the users	No.  D Login Name (Alias) -> Backup Set Backup is Backup is Backup Us Type Us	ied / Quota (%) 🛛 Last Backup	Owner Sub Admin
⊙Ahsav™ Online Backup Manager (AhsavOBM)	1 (3) ACB User2 ()	0 / 50M (0%)	User2
is a full-featured client application used to backup data	Default No	been run	5
Ahsav™ A-Click Backup (AhsavACB) is a lite	2 OBM User2 ()	0 / 50M (0%)	Sub Admin User2
client application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AhsayOBS.	Run Backup Cancel Backup		
OAhsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server (AhsayRPS) provides an offsite store for backed up data from multiple AhsayOBSs.			
Getting Started with AhsayOBM			
Getting Started with AhsayACB			
Key Features V			
Documentations V			
System Management			
<mark>a <u>Contact us</u> ▼</mark>			
Edit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ ib \ common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the exclosed of UPeramoPhoneother it is circum this line.			
content of incliament occurre to remove this line.	Vour Company Logo		Your Company Log



Some definitions of the fields related are shown in the following table:

Кеу	Description
No.	Number count of user.
Login Name (Alias) -> Backup Set	The login name of the user with the alias bracketed behind. If there is any backup set, the name of the backup set will be shown under the user login name.
Backup is pending	"Yes" if the backup job is pending after pressing [Run Backup]; Otherwise "No".
Backup Type	Type of backup. For files only backup, the backup type will be empty.
Used / Quota (%)	The used data size of the user on the server and the total quota of data size that the user can use. The percentage of used size over quota is bracketed behind.
Owner	Owner of this backup user.
Last Backup	The creation time of the latest backup.

In order to use this feature:

- The OBM/ACB scheduler service must be running on the client machine and can connect to the OBS server.
- The "Run scheduled backup on computers named" field on the backupset must be filled in with the correct computer name of the client machine.

To initate a backup job from OBS, check the box next to each of the required backupsets. Then press the [Run Backup] button at the bottom of the page. The status of [Backup is pending] of the chosen backup sets will be changed to "Yes", and after a short time OBM/ ACB will start backing up the data sources from the specific machine.

When the backup is finished, the status of [Backup is pending] will become "No", and the [Last backup] will be update with date and time of the last backup job.



# 11.7 Browsing User Backup File

You can click the [File Explorer] link available at the extended [Manage User] menu to invoke the [File Explorer] panel. You can use this panel to browse and restore user's backup files. This panel is the same [File Explorer] panel that users would see when they click the [File Explorer] link after they have logged on to the system. Please refer to the User's Guide for information on how to restore users' backup files.



## **11.8 Reviewing User Backup Report**

You can click the [Report] link available at the extended [Manage User] menu to invoke the [Report] panel. You can use this panel to review users' backup activities. This panel is the same [Report] panel that users would see when they click [Report] link after they have logged on to the system. Please refer to the User's Guide for information on how to review users' backup activities.



sinter to rate of the second second	Backup Set : BackupSet-0 💌 🛛 Backup Job : 2009-10-02 💌 15:27	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Introduction	Job Status : Backup finished successfully	Detailed More Information?
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	Backup Time : 2009/10/02 15:27 - 2009/10/02 15:28 (HKT)	Report available.
Ansay" Offste Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a server application which offsers online backup services of to users. Ansay" Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) is a full-featured client application used to backup date of the AhsayOBS Ansay" A.Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a ite	Backup Job Statistics         59 [ 8.11M bytes ]           New Files*         59 [ 0 bytes ]           Updated Files*         0 [ 0 bytes ]           Deleted Files*         0 [ 0 bytes ]           New of Files*         0 [ 0 bytes ]           Hoved Files*         0 [ 0 bytes ]           Hoved Files*         0 [ 0 bytes ]	User Account Statistics           Data Area**         0.11M bytes / 36.74M bytes           Retention Area**         0.51M bytes / 0.574M bytes           Total Upload         8.11M bytes           Backup Quota         50M bytes           Remaining Quota         41.89M bytes           ** Unit = Compressed Size / Uncompressed Size         10compressed Size
rom the AltrayOBS. AltrayN <sup>IIII</sup> Replication Server (AltrayRPS) rovides an offste store for backed up data from nutple AltrayOBSs. Getting Started with AltrayOBM Cetting Started with AltrayACB Cetting Started with Alt		
Documentations     ▼       System Management     ▼       a Contract us     ▼		

To review CDP backup reports instead of selecting the backup time, select "(CDP)", as CDP backup jobs are constantly active the job status prior to the daily cut off at 12:00 AM is "Backup not yet finished"

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User [CDPtest]	anage System   Manage Log   Manage User [CDPtest]			
Add User   List User   Run Backup   User Profile   Backup Se	t   <u>File Explorer</u>   <b>Report</b>   <u>Statistics</u>			Legout
Backup Set : File with CDP 💌 🛛 Backup Job : 2011-01	-20 • (CDP) •			
Job Status : Backup not yet finished Backup Time : 2011/01/20 12:17 - 2011/01/20 12:17 (HK	ST)	Det: Rep	ailed AD ort AD ava	re Information? retailed Report is ilable.
Backup Job Statistics	0 [ 0 ] + + + - ]	User Account Sta	tistics	
New Files*		Data Area	36K Dytes	
Updated Files*	U [ U Dytes ]	Retention Area	U Dytes	
Updated Access Permissions*	O[Obytes]	Total Upload	44k bytes	
Deleted Files*	0 [ 0 bytes ]	Backup Ouota	50G bytes	
Moved Files*	0 [ 0 bytes ]	Remaining Quota	50G bytes	
* Unit = Number of files [ Total file	size ]		Accession Accession	

## 11.9 Reviewing User Storage Statistics

You can click the [Statistics] link available at the extended [Manage User] menu to invoke the [Statistics] panel. You can use this panel to review users' storage statistics. This panel is the same as the [Statistics] panel that users would see when they click the [Statistics] link after they have logged on to the system. Please refer to the User's Guide for information on how to review user' storage statistics.



Solución de BACKUP REMOT	0	
--------------------------	---	--

Abravis Offeite Backup Server	Manage System   Ma	inage Log   Manage Us	er   Manage Group Policy   Man	age System User [user]	Select Langua
S Anady Chane Buckop Server	Add User   List User	Run Backup   User Prof	ie   Backup Set   File Explorer   I	Report   Statistics   User Log	Logo
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Storage Usage Su	immary		OF STREET, STR	Month (YYYY-MM): 2009-09
	Date	Data Area*	Retention Area*	Uploaded Size*	Total Storage*
A Introduction	2009-09-11	178k [7]	[0]0	178k [ 7 ]	178k [ 7 ]
	2009-09-12	178k [ 7 ]	1010	[010	178k [ 7 ]
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	2009-09-13	178k [ 6 ]	i o i o	loïo	178k [ 6 ]
Abeau <sup>TU</sup> Offeite Backup Server (AbeauOBS) is a	2009-09-14	178k [ 6 ]	1010	[ o î o	178k [ 6 ]
Samaly Charle Dickup Screet (Analyobs) is a	2009-09-15	178k [ 6 ]	i o î o	[ o î o	178k [ 6 ]
n ite usare	2009-09-16	178k [ 6 ]	0 0 0 1	0 0 0	178k [ 6 ]
0 13 03013.	2009-09-17	7.91M [ 55 ]	0[0]	7.73M [ 49 ]	7.91M [ 55 ]
⊙Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	2009-09-18	452k [ 21 ]	41k [ 1 ]	1.38M [ 62 ]	493k [ 22 ]
is a full-featured client application used to backup data	2009-09-22	4.26M [ 107 ]	111k [ 9 ]	7.01M [ 190 ]	4.37M [ 116 ]
to the AhsayOBS.	2009-09-23	4.26M [ 107 ]	111k [ 9 ]	0[0]	4.37M [ 116 ]
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	2009-09-24	4.26M [ 107 ]	111k [ 9 ]	0[0]	4.37M [ 116 ]
client application for easy backup / recovery of files to /	2009-09-25	4.26M [ 107 ]	111k [ 9 ]	0[0]	4.37M [ 116 ]
from the AhsavOBS.	Average	2.2M [ 45 ]	40k [ 3 ]	1.36M [ 25 ]	2.24M [ 48 ]
()Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	* Unit : Compressed	Size [Total No. of Files]			
provides all offsite store for backed up data from	P				
indique Ansayobas.	Data Area	Total backup data store	d in the data area		
<u>Getting Started with AhsayOBM</u>	Retention Area	Total backup data store number of days specifi	d in the retention area. Old copie ad by the retention policy of the b	es of updated or deleted backup backup set before they are remo	files are retained here for the ved from the system.
Getting Started with AhsayACB 🛛 🔻 🔻	Uploaded Size	Total data uploaded on	a particular date		
🛊 Key Features 🔹 🔻	Total Storage	Data Area + Retention	Area		
Documentations					
💈 System Management 🛛 🗸 🔻					
Contact us					
compression and the second					
	Your Company Logo				Your Company I

User statistics are calculated on a daily basis by the "Usage Report" system job. If the "Usage Report" is disabled or if your OBS service is offline when the "Usage Report" system job is due to run, no user statistics will be calculated for those days. OBS cannot calculate user statistics for past days which have been missed.

## 11.10 User Log

You can click the [Statistics] link available at the extended [Manage User] menu to invoke the [User Log] panel. You can use this panel to review the user specific activities on the OBS server.

Manag	je System   Mar	nage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User [ACBUser_B1_1]	Select La	inguage
Add U	lser   <u>List User</u>	Run Backup   User Profile   Backup Set   File Explorer   Report   Statistics   User Log		Logout
Date	e (YYYY-MM-DD	>): 2010-09-29 ▼	Rows/Page: 50	~
No.	Timestamp	Message		
1	10:18:25 AM	[info][user][UpdateUserProfile] IP="127.0.0.1", [USER (Before) RESET_PWD="***" -> (After) RESET_PWD="***"].		
2	10:42:49 AM	[info][user][UpdateUserProfile] IP="127.0.0.1", [USER (Before) RESET_PWD="***" QUOTA="53687091200" -> (Aft QUOTA="10737418240"].	er) RESET_PWD="**	c***

A copy of user related activities can also be seen in the OBS system log, under [Manage System] -> [Manage Log] -> [System Log].


# 12 Group Policy Management

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manager Group Policy] menu to manage your user groups on OBS.

Term	Descriptions
Policy	Areas that are affected by group policy
Control	
Policy Group	A group of preset policy control objects
User Group	A group of users.

## **12.1 About Group Policy**

The Group Policy feature is designed to simplify administration and to reduce the effort required for managing backup users, e.g. security settings and backup set settings. It allows backup server administrator a greater degree of flexibility in tailoring features and services to target specific customer segments.

#### <u>User Groups</u>

When Group Policy is implemented on OBS, the backup user accounts will be conslidated into common user groups. Each user group will have its own set of policy groups which govern behaviour of the backup clients. The types of features that can be configured from a policy group are restricting or hiding certain functions or features on OBM/ACB user interface or the OBS web console.

For example, a backup service provider wishes to offer customers a cut rate service plan, i.e. "OBM Basic Plan", which consists of fixed quota limit and where customer cannot change backupset settings. The service provider will create a user group on OBS called "OBM Basic Plan". To customize the features for each group, a policy group will need to be created called "OBM Basic Plan Policy", which will contain a group share quota setting and a Policy Control Setting for OBM to disable access to some OBM controls.

[OBM Basic Plan Policy]  $\rightarrow$  [OBM Basic Plan]

Once the policy group "OBM Basic Plan Policy" is assigned to user group "OBM Basic Plan ", it will be effective immediately. Any OBM users that are assigned to the "OBM Basic Plan" group will be governed by the "OBM Basic Plan Policy" settings.



#### Policy Controls

The policy controls which can be customized for each user group are:

1. Shared Quota Settings

A maximum quota or "Shared Size" can be specified for each user group via a policy group setting, each backup user assigned to the user group will automatically be allocated a portion of this quota, according to the "Maximum percentage of shared size for each user" value.

- 2. Backupset Configuration
  - Define a default backupset for OBM/ACB users who belong to the group.
  - Define an enforcement backupset for OBM/ACB users who belong to the group. When an Enforcement backupset is configured for a backupset type, it will over overwrite all settings on any preexisiting backupset types.
- 3. Policy Control Setting

The Policy Control Setting allows the backup server administrator to customize the user interface for OBM/ACB and OBS user web console interface according to each user group.

4. Global Filter Setting

This setting defines a global file filter for OBM and ACB backupsets which belong to the user group. The backupsets which can be configured with global filtering on OBM are restricted to File, CDP, Lotus Domino, and Lotus Notes backupsets. When a global filter is applied to a user group, any the pre-existing backupset filters will be overwritten by the global filter.



# **12.2 Best Practices for using Group Policy**

In order to avoid any confusion and for better OBS server administration, it is recommended to keep the group policy design as simple as possible:

- 1. One-to-One relationship between policy and user group. Each policy group should only be applied to one user group.
- 2. One-to-One relationship between user account and user group. Each user should only belong to one user group.
- 3. Active user accounts should not be transferred between user groups.
- 4. New user groups and policies should be thoroughly tested before they are implemented on a production server.
- 5. A separate policy should be created for each type of policy type.

E.g. A policy name "OBS – Read-only Main Menu" for policies that restrict the users to have Read-Only access on main menu.

E.g. a user group named "OBS – System User Read-Only Main Menu" for a user group with "OBS – Read-only Main Menu" policy assigned.

- 6. The naming conventions for user groups and policies should be meaningful and easily distinguishable. Example: For a new user group called "ACB Premium" group which has some restrictions to the ACB UI interface control and features. The associated policy group would be called "ACB\_Premium\_UI".
- 7. Once a user group is operational, i.e. user accounts have been assigned and backups are running according to the policy settings, there should be no further policy changes.
- 8. For user groups defined with shared quota policy, please make sure the sum of the individual user backup quota does not exceed the shared size. For example, a group with a shared quota policy defined as, shared size of 500GB and maximum percentage of shared size for each user of 25% (125GB). Should only have a maximum of four backup users assigned to it (125GB x 4 users = 500GB).
- 9. Extreme caution must be excerised when assigning policies to user groups. As a policy will be effective and enforced as soon as it is assigned to a group, any errors in policy assignments could result in unforseen problems for all members of the affected user group.



10. Any backup user accounts which are using v5.5 OBM/ACB clients on OBS v6 should not belong to any user groups. As they are not compatible with group policy features.

# **12.3 Group Policy Limitations and Restrictions**

- 1. Each user group is restricted to only one shared quota policy.
- 2. Each user group is restricted to only one set of Default and Enforcement backupsets for each backupset type.
- 3. Each backup user account is permitted to have one Default Backup Set and one Enforcement Backup Set for each available Backup Set Type.
- 4. Only one Global Filter is allowed for each backupset type.
- 5. A backup user cannot be a member of more than one user group with shared quota policy enabled.
- 6. Only OBM and ACB v6 or above clients support group policy.

## **12.3.1 List Policy Control**

There are three main categories for policy control objects OBS, OBM, and ACB. Each control object allows the backup server administrator to configure the controls or features which can be accessible or visible to the end user.

All policy control objects can be found in the [Manage Group Policy] -> [Policy Control] Page.

Manag	e System	Manage Log   Ma	inage	User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Languag
Policy	Contro	<mark>l   List User   User G</mark>	roup	Policy Group   Policy Assignment	Logou
Proc	luct :	💿 😏 AhsayOBS	0	💿 AhsayOBM 🔿 🔇 AhsayACB	
Gro	up:	Main Menu	*		
No.	Polic	y Control			Permissions
1	Mana	ge System Menu			R
2	Manag	ge Log Menu			R
3	Mana	ge User Menu			R
4	Mana	ge Group Policy Menu	Ē		R
5	Mana	ge System User Menu	j		R

#### 

A group of policy control objects used to control the behaviour of OBS. The control area defined on OBS policy control group is in the format of:



[Menu Name] – [Page Name] – [Section Name] – [Section Detail] (if any)

E.g. The name of the policy to control the System Settings section on Server Configuration page under the [Manage System] menu is:

"Manage System – Server Configuration – System Settings"

Login Name Password Host Name System Home	: system : Iocalhost : C:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cba	••••				
Password Host Name System Home	: localhost : C:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cba	••••				
Host Name System Home	: localhost : C:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cba					
System Home	C:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cba					
		selsystem				
Policy Home	C:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cba	se\system\policy				
User Homes	1. C:\Project\Ahsay\obs	r\cbase\user				
Single Level Access	: 🗌 Limited system users	s and backup users ac	cess on current l	evel and	one below	J
Email System Settings						

#### OBM

A group of policy control objects used to control the behaviour of OBM. The control area defined on OBM policy control group is in the format of:

[Section Name] – [Section Details] (if any)

E.g. To restrict access to the Recycle Bin under Quota Usage section on the Main Frame, you should edit the settings in this policy:

"Quota Usage – Recycle Bin"



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

Backup Restore Restore Backup Control Control Cont	g.Chong) e 8.07M / 50G (0%) 7.95M (56 files) 1.5k (1 file)
Backup Restore Restore Control	e 8.07M / 50G (0%) 7.95M (56 files) 1.5k (1 file)
Restore Used : 42 Data : 42 Recycle Bin : 12 In Statistics Total Backup : 4	8.07M / 50G (0%) 7.95M (56 files) 1.5k (1 file)
Restore Pata : 42 Recycle Bin : 12 Total Backup : 4	7.95M (56 files) 1.5k (1 file)
Recycle Bin : 12	1.5k (1 tile)
Total Backup : 2	
Total Backup : 4	
	ISS.01M (779 files) Backup Log 🗅
Total Restore : 9	9.6M (35 files) Restore Log
— 🏠 Last Backup	
File Backup (Offic	ce)
2009-10-30, 18:0	IO (3 days) View log 🗅
U error: U warnin	9

#### <u>ACB</u>

A group of policy control objects used to control the behaviour of ACB. The control area defined on ACB policy control group is in the format of:

[Section Name] – [Section Details] (if any)

E.g. To restrict access to the Recycle Bin under Quota Usage section on the Main Frame, you should edit the settings in this policy:

"Quota Usage – Recycle Bin"



# 12.4 User Group

## 12.4.1 List User

When you click the [Manage Group Policy] -> [List User] Link available at the top menu, the [List User] panel will appear. An overview of user groups and owner on backup can be listed by default backup users are only shown.

Manag	e System   Manage Log   Manage User   Ma	anage Group Po	licy   Manage System User Administrator's Guide   Select Langua
Policy	Control   List User   User Group   Policy Gro	up   Policy Assig	nment Logi
	<u> </u>		
Туре	: 🖲 Backup user 🔘 System user		
Sear	ch by : ③Login Name 〇 Alias		
[ A-	BIC-DIE-FIG-HIL-IK-LIM-N	I O-P I O-R I	S-T I U-V I W-X I Y-Z I Others I Trial I Paid I Suspended I All 1
1			
syst	tem	Province and the second second	
No.	Login Name (Alias)	Owner	User Group
1	( <u>0</u> <u>a (a)</u>		
2	O A1 Backup User ( A1 Backup User )	<u>A1</u>	
3	() <u>acb.user.duplicate ()</u>	Duplicate.02	
4	S acb.user.duplicate ( )	Duplicate.01	
5	O acb_tester1 ( acb_tester1 )		
6	O acb_tester2 ( acb_tester2 )		
7	( acbee ( )		+
8	O AdgroupTest ( )	222	
9	admin ab.obm.user.01 ( admin ab.obm.user.01 )	103	
10	admin abcd.obm.user.01 ( admin abcd.obm.user.01 )	322	*
11	admin abcd.obm.user.02 ( admin abcd.obm.user.02 )		*
12	Assigned Adgroups ()		
13	O Assigned Adgroups ACB ( )	22	
14	<u>⊙ ь ()</u>		
15	💿 B1 Backup User ( B1 Backup User )	<u>B1</u>	4 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
16	BackupUser01@SA0 ()	SAO	
17	BackupUser01@SA1 ( )	SA1	12 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
18	💿 BackupUser01@SA2 ( )	SA2	
19	BackupUser01@SA3 ()	SA3	22
20	BackupUser01@SA5 ( )	SA5	
21	BackupUser01@SA6 ( )	SA6	

The system user list can also be listed by selecting the "System user" radio button near the top menu.

Press the [Login Name] link to show the details of policy groups, user groups and owner on selected backup user. The system user detail can also be viewed by similar way.



## 12.4.2 Manage User Group

[User Group] panel is used to manage the user group's for both backup users and system users. Please click the [Manage Group Policy] -> [User Group] link to enter the [User Group] panel.

The default view shows the available user groups for "backup user". The user group list for "system user" can also be listed by selecting the "System user" radio button near the top menu.

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
Policy Control   List User   User Group   Policy Group   Policy Assignment	Loqout
Owner :	
Type : • Backup user C System user	
User Group : User Group - Read Only - Backup User 💌 Add Remove	
Name: User Group - Read Only - Backup User	
Users	
No user has been assigned to this user group yet. Assign users	
Update Reset	
Key:	
Users Assign system user or backup user to this user group	

The user group feature can be used obtain information on how many users accounts have been assign to a user group.

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Manage	Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
Policy Control   List User   User Group   Policy Group   I	Policy Assignment	Logout
Owner : Type : 🎯 Backup user 🔿 System user		
User Group : LimitQuota	Add Remove	
User Group - Read Only - Backup User Name: LimitQ Value Users User Group - 4 Users assign TestACB		
No. LimitQuota	Owner	
1 Quota (abc123)		<u> </u>
	Update Reset	
Key : Users assigned to this user group	Shows backup users assigned to this user group	ь.

You can use the combo box to list the number of existing user groups defined. After selecting the desired user group all user accounts assigned to this group will be displayed.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

nage System   Manage Log	Manage User   Manage Group Poli	cy   Manage System Use	20	Administrator's Guide   Select Lang
licy Control   List User   User	Group   Policy Group   Policy Assignm	<u>ment</u>		Lo
WORL'				
6 - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
ype : 🧐 Backup user 💟 Sy	stem user			
ser Group : LimitQuota	Add R	emove		
ame: LimitQuota				
sers				
sers assigned to this user	group [ Edit ]		Öwner	
Q quota ( abc123	3)			Î
() test1 ()				
() test2 ( )				
4 💿 test3 ( )				 
		Update Reset		
au :				
Users assigned to this use	er group	Shows backup users	assigned to this user group	
reate user grou anage System   Manage Lo olicy Control   List User   U	<u>JD</u> 2g   <u>Manage User</u>   Manage Gro ser Group   Policy Group   Policy	oup Policy   <u>Manage</u> / Assignment	System User	
Owner:				
Type : 🖲 Backup user C	) System user			
User Group : User Group	- Read Only - Backup User 💌 🗛	dd Remove		
Name: User Groun - Read	Only - Backun Liser			
lisers				
Users No user bas been assigned	to this user group yet			
Assign users	to ans user group yet.			
		Update Car	icel	
<u>Key:</u> Users Assign	n system user or backup user to t	his user group		

Please follow the instructions below to create a user group:

- 1. Go to the [User Group] panel.
- 2. Select the user group type, i.e. Backup user or System user.
- 3. Press the [Add] button.
- 4. Change the default name to a more descriptive user group name.
- 5. Press the [Updated] button to complete the process.



#### Remove an existing user group

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage User   Man	age Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Languag
Policy Cantral   List User   User Group   Policy Group	p   Policy Assignment	Logou
Owner :		
Type : 💿 Backup user 🔘 System user		
User Group : User Group - Backup User	Add Remove	
Name: User Group - Backup User		
Users		
Users assigned to this user group [ Edit ]		
No. Login Name ( Alias )	Owner	
1 OBackupUser01@SA1()	SA1	<u> </u>
	Update Cancel	
<u>Key:</u>		
Users assigned to this user group	Shows backup users assigned to this use	r group.

To remove a user group, please do the followings:

- 1. Go to the [User Group] panel.
- 2. Select the user group from the drop down list.
- 3. Press the [Remove] button to remove the user group.

#### WARNING:

The remove user group feature will remove the selected user group from OBS even if:

- i. There are active user accounts assigned to the group
- ii. There are active policies assigned to the group

All member user accounts upon removal of the user group will be automatically unassigned. Once unassigned, the user accounts will retain the policy restrictions of the removed user group.

It is strongly recommended prior to removing a user group, to ensure that all member user accounts are re-assigned first.



#### Assign Users to a user group

1

Manage	System	Manage Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manag	e System User Administrator's Guide   Select Language			
Policy C	ontrol	List User   User Group   Policy Group   Policy Assignment	Logout			
User G Owner	User Group : User Group - Read Only - Backup User Owner :					
Туре :	Backup	user				
Consel						
Searci			WEX L X Z L Others L Trial L Daid L Surponded L All 1			
[ A-B	<u>C-D</u>		W-X 1 T-2 1 Outers 1 That I Paid 1 Suspended 1 All 1			
syste	m					
Ne.		Login Name (Alias )	Owner			
1		💿 a (a)				
2		💿 A1 Backup User (A1 Backup User)	<u>A1</u>			
3		() acb.user.duplicate ()	Duplicate.02			
4		() acb.user.duplicate ()	Duplicate.01			
5		( acb_tester1 (acb_tester1)				
6		( acb_tester2 (acb_tester2)				
7		(O) acbee ()				
8		AdgroupTest ()				
9		💿 admin ab.obm.user.01 (admin ab.obm.user.01)				
10		💿 admin abcd.obm.user.01 (admin abcd.obm.user.01)				
11		() admin abcd.obm.user.02 (admin abcd.obm.user.02)				
12		Assigned Adgroups ()				
13		( Assigned Adgroups ACB ()				
14		<b>⊙</b> b ()				
15		💿 B1 Backup User (B1 Backup User)	<u>B1</u>			
16		() [Suspended] BackupUser01@SA0 ()	SAO			
17		O BackupUser01@SA1 ()	SA1			
18		O BackupUser01@SA2 ()	SA2			
19		BackupUser01@SA3 ()	SA3			
20		O BackupUser01@SA5 ()	SA5			
21		O BackupUser01@SA6 ()	SA6			

Please follow the instructions below to assign users to a specific user group:

- 1. Go to the [User Group] panel.
- 2. Select a user group from the dropdown box.
- 3. Click the [Assign users] link located in the [Users] section to go to the user list. This option is only shown when the list is empty.
- 4. If the list is not empty, please click on the [Edit] link in the [User] section.
- 5. Select users from the user list by checking the checkboxes and vice versa.
- 6. Press the [Update] button to add selected backup users to backup user group.



#### Remove Users from a user group

To remove users from a user group, please do the followings:

- 1. Go to the [User Group] panel.
- 2. Select a user group from the dropdown box.
- 3. Press the  $\widehat{\mathbf{m}}$  link next to the backup user you would like to remove or press the [Edit] link located in the [Users] section to enter the user list section.

#### Note:

You can use the alphabet categories at the top of the backup user list to limit the list to show only those backup users whose login name starting with a certain alphabet. You can also user the [Owner] link to limit the listing to show backup users belong to the selected owner.



# 12.5 Policy Group

## 12.5.1 Manage Policy Group

When you click the [Manage Group Policy] -> [Policy Group] link available at the top menu, the [Policy Group] form will appear. This is used to define policies for backup users or system users.

The default view shows the available Policy Groups for "backup user". The Policy Groups list for "system user" can also be listed by selecting the "System user" radio button near the top menu.

Manage System   Manage Log	Manage User   Manage Group Policy	Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
Policy Control   List User   Use	Group   Policy Group   Policy Assignment	<u>nt</u>	Logout
Owper :			
Owner :			
Type : 💿 Backup user 🔘 :	System user		
Policy Group : Policy Group	- Backup User Policy	Add Remove	
Name : Policy Group - Back	up User Policy		
Shared Quota Setting			<u>Show Options</u> ¥
Backup Set Setting			Show Options *
Policy Control Setting			Show Options \$
Global Filter Setting			Show Options ¥
		Update Reset	
Key:			
Shared Quota Setting	The disk quota shared by all users. If it specified quota or the total disk space o	is enabled, backup is stopped if the t if this user group. A user can only be	total disk usage of users in this group exceeds the assigned to one group with this feature enabled.
Backup Set Setting	Each user group can have one backup : users. Each user group can have one b enforcement backup set is used, the ex	set type and one operations system o ackup set type of enforcement backu isting backup set of AhsayACB user (	of default backupset for AhsayOBM and AhsayACB pset for AhsayOBM and AhsayACB users. When will be overwritten by the enforcement backup set.
Policy Control Setting	the policy control assigned to users		
Global Filter Setting	Each user group can have one backup : When global filter is used, the existing f	set type and one operations system o ilters in the backup sets will be overv	f global filter for AhsayOBM and AhsayACB users. vritten by the global filter.

#### Create a policy group

To create a new policy group, please do the followings:

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 2. Select the backup user type, i.e. Backup user or system user
- 3. Change the name to a more descriptive policy group name.
- 4. Press the [Update] button to save the changes.

#### Remove an existing policy group

Please do the followings to remove a policy group:

1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

- 2. Select the policy group from the drop down list.
- 3. Press the [Remove] button to remove the policy.

Below is a table showing the available policy types that can be assigned to a policy group.

Policy Group Type	Available Policy Types
Backup User	- Shared Quota Policy Control
	- Backup Set Setting Policy Control
	- Backup User Policy Control
	- Global Filter Policy Control
System User	- Share Backup Users Policy Control
	- System User Policy Control

## 12.5.2 Shared Quota Policy

Shared Quota Policy is available for Backup User Policy Group only. It is used to define a maximum storage limit for a particular group, which is evenly allocated to each individual backup user within the group. Each backup user is allocated a fixed percentage of the total storage limit.

The advantage of using a share quota policy is it will simplify user home storage management. For example, if users for a group where assigned an individual user home drive, this setting will ensure the backup users cannot user more disk space than is physically available on the drive.



#### Assign Shared Quota Policy to a policy group

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 2. Select a Backup User Policy Group from the drop down list.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of the [Shared Quota Setting] section. The information of shared quota policy will be shown.
- 4. Check the checkbox next to the [Disk quota share].
- 5. Fill in the [Shared Size] and [Maximum percentage of shared size for each user] field.
- 6. Press [Update] button to save the changes.

Reset Disk quota share



- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 2. Select a Backup User Policy Group from the drop down list.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of the [Shared Quota Setting] section. The information of shared quota policy will be shown.
- 4. Uncheck the checkbox next to the [Disk quota share] to reset it to default.
- 5. Press [Update] button to update the changes.

When implementing a shared quota policy, you need to take into account any additional users assigned to the group will result in the reduction of backup quota for existing users and therefore impact on the backups operation of these users. So the "shared size" will have to be adjusted in order to ensure sufficient space for the additional users.

For example, if "Group VIP" was assigned a shared size of 100GB, with a maximum percentage of 20% for each user in the group. Initially 5 OBM users are assigned to Group VIP, the backup quota for each individual user will be 20GB. For this setup each user can fully utilize their individual backup quotas without affecting others in the group.

But if another 5 users were assigned to Group VIP, they too will be allocated 20GB each of backup quota. This will mean if all users fully utilize their backup quota's (10 users X 20GB = 200GB), it will exceed the shared size of 100GB. In this scenario, the first 5 backup users to who fully utilize their backup quotas, will cause the other 5 users backup jobs to fail with a "Group Quota Exceeded. Please contact us to increase your quota."

### 12.5.3 Backup Set Setting Policy

Backup Set Setting Policy is available for Backup User Policy Group only. It is used to pre-define the backup settings for backup users. This helps to pre-fill backup settings when backup users creates a new backup set (called "Default Backup Set") whereas other helps to enforce backup setting to backup users. This is known as an "Enforcement Backup Set".

Default Backup Set



up Set Setting ] Default Backup Set		Show Options
Backup Set Type	• AhsayOBM Users [ Edit ]	AhsayACB Users [ Edit ]
🕒 File		
<b>Windows</b>		×
💐 Mac OS X		×
Linux		~
💑 Microsoft SQL Server		~
🐮 Microsoft Exchange Server		×

Note:

User cannot assign a higher level default backup set to a lower level policy group, i.e. If a user (User1) is created by a sub-admin role system user, and there is a default backup set policy (Policy 1) created by a admin role system user. "Policy 1" cannot be assigned to User1.

#### Enforcement Backup Set

Help ] Enforcement Backup Set		
Backup Set Type	💽 AhsayOBM Users [ Edit ]	🔇 AhsayACB Users [ Edit ]
🕒 File		
🎆 Windows		× ×
📢 Mac OS X		× V
Linux		~
💑 Microsoft SQL Server		~
🐮 Microsoft Exchange Server		×

Create a Pre-defined Backup Setting Policy

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 2. Select a Backup User Policy Group from the drop down list.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Backup Set Setting] section to show the information of [Default Backup Set] and [Enforcement Backup Set] sub-sections.
- 4. If you are going to create a "Default Backup Set", click the [Edit] link next to [OBM Users] or [ACB Users] in the [Default Backup Set] subsection to show the default backup set form. Otherwise, click the [Edit] link next to the [OBM Users] or [ACB Users] in the [Enforcement Backup Set] sub-section to show the enforcement backup set form.
- 5. Click the [Add] button to create a new backup set.
- 6. Fill in the necessary field(s) in the backup set form and click the [Update] button to save the changes.

Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

lanage S	<u>ystem   Manage Log</u>   <u>Manage User</u>   Manage Group	Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Languag
olicy Cor	ntrol   List User   User Group   Policy Group   Policy A	ssignment	Logou
Backup	Set : 💌 Add Remove		
[Help]	Name		
[Help]	Type         ○       File       ○       Microsoft SQL Server       ●       Mix Mix SQL Date         ○       Oracle Database Server       ○       Mix Mix SQL Date         ○       Oracle Database Server       ○       Mix Mix SQL Date         ○       Otatus Domino       ○       □       Lotus Notes       ○       S         ○       ₩ Microsoft Exchange Mail Level Backup       ○       ○       ₩ Microsoft Windows System Backup       ○	crosoft Exchange Server abase Server ystem State P ShadowProtect System Backup	
[Help]	Backup Source Backup the following files/directories :		
	1.	[Add]	
	Exclude the following files/directories :		
	1.	[Add]	
[Help]	Backup Schedule [ <u>Add</u> ] No schedules defined		
Backup	Set - Options		
[Help]	🗌 🎚 Enable In-File Delta		
	Block Size :	Auto 🖌 Bytes	
	Minimum Size :	0 Mbytes	
	Enable delta merge		
	Default In-file Delta Type :	Differential V [Advanced]	
	Upload Full File when Maximum No. of Delta greater tha <u>OR</u>	an : 0 (-1 = Unlimited)	
	Upload Full File when Delta Ratio greater than :	5 🕑 Delta Size / File Size (%)	
[Help] T	emporary Directory		
	Temporary directory for storing backup files :		
	Enable Delete Temp, File		

#### Remove a Pre-defined Backup Setting Policy

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 2. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Backup Set Setting] section to show the information of [Default Backup Set] and [Enforcement Backup Set] sub-sections.
- 3. To delete a "Default Backup Set" setting, click the [Edit] link next to [OBM Users] or [ACB Users] in the [Default Backup Set] sub-section. Otherwise, click the [Edit] link next to [OBM Users] or [ACB Users] in the [Enforcement Backup Set] sub-section.
- 4. Select the backup set from the drop down list.
- 5. Click the [Remove] button to remove it from the system.



Assign a Pre-defined Backup Set to a Default Backup Setting policy

- 6. Go to the [Policy Group] form.
- 7. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Backup Set Setting] section to show the information of [Default Backup Set] and [Enforcement Backup Set] sub-sections.
- 8. Select the pre-defined backup set from drop down.
- 9. Click the [Update] button to save the changes.

## 12.5.4 Backup User Policy Control

Backup User Policy Control is available to Backup User Policy Group only. It is used to restrict the backup users' access privileges on OBS, OBM and ACB. By default, full access privilege is granted. A summary of access permission is listed below:

Policy Con	trol Setting			<u>Show Options</u> *
Product : Group :	G AhsayOBS User-User Profile ▼ [Edit]			
No. Po	licy Control		Permissions	
No policy co	ntrol in this group			
Product :	AhsayOBM			
Group :	Main Frame	💌 [ <u>Edit</u> ]		
No. Po	licy Control		Permissions	
No policy co	ntrol in this group			
Product :	AhsayACB			
Group :	Main Frame		💌 [ Edit ]	
No. Po No policy co	licy Control htrol in this group		Permissions	

Permission	Meanings
R	Read
W	Write
E	Execute
D	Delete



Edit Policy Control

- 1. Go to the [Policy Control] form.
- 2. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Policy Control Setting] section to show the permission information on [OBS], [OBM] and [ACB] sub-sections.
- 3. Click the [Edit] link next to the [Group] drop down list to go to the policy control selection.
- 4. Select the Policy Control that you would like to edit by checking the checkbox on the left side of the Policy Control ID, and the corresponding RWXD checkboxes will be enabled.
- 5. To assign access permission to a Policy Control, select/de-select the checkbox under the RWXD section.

Policy Type	Permission
Read-only	R
Editable	RW
Editable and	RWE
Executable	
Modifiable	RWD
Full	RWED
Hidden	All checkboxes are unchecked

6. Click the [Update] button to save the changes.

#### Remove Policy Control

icy Control	List User	User Group   Policy Group   Policy Assignment	Loc
	. I personalitation and a second second		
Policy Gro	up:	Policy Group - Backup User Policy	
Owner:			
Туре:		Backup user	
Product:		6 AhsayOBS	
Group :		User-User Profile	
	No.	Policy Control	R W X D
	1	Manage User-User-User Profile Menu	
	2	Manage User-User-User Profile-User Summary	
	3	Manage User-User-User Profile-Alias	
	4	Manage User-User-User Profile-Language	
	5	Manage User-User-User Profile-Timezone	
	6	Manage User-User-User Profile-Contact	
	7	Manage User-User-User Profile-Add-on Modules	
	8	Manage User-User-User Profile-Quota	
	9	Manage User-User-User Profile-Update Reset Button	

1. Go to the [Policy Control] form.



- 2. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Policy Control Setting] section to show the permission information on [OBS], [OBM] and [ACB] sub-sections.
- 3. Press the  $\overline{m}$  link next to the policy control that you would like to remove.
- 4. The Policy Control is now removed from the system.

## **12.5.5 Global Filter Policy**

Global Filter Policy is applied to system users only. It is used to set predefined backup filter to backup users.

City City Mindaux ODI Manual Add Damage	
Filter : Filter-File-Windows-UBM Normal Add Remove	
Name	
Filter-File-Windows-OBM Normal	
Operating System	
Windows Backup Set Type	
B sile	
Туре	
Include     O Exclude	
Apply to	
File Directory	
Top Directory	
Cl	
Matching Criteria	
File/Directory name with the following patterns:	
O Start with O End with O Contain O Unix-style Regular Expression	
Existing Pattern 1	
Add New Pattern	
Choose "End with" along with ".doc" as pattern to match all Microsoft Word	documents.
Option	
For those unmatched files/directories under top directory above:	
O exclude them if "Include" type, include them if 'Exclude' type	

Create global filter policy

- 1. Go to the [Policy Control] form.
- 2. Click on the [Show Options] link in the [Global Filter] section.
- 3. Click the [Edit] link next to [OBM Users], [CDP Filter for OBM Users] or [ACB Users].
- 4. Click the [Add] button to create a new policy.
- 5. Select the [Operating System] and [Type], then press the [Update] button.



- 6. Fill in the required information shown in the page.
- 7. Press the [Update] button to save the changes.



Delete global filter policy

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] panel.
- 2. Click the [Edit] link next to [OBM Users], [CDP Filter for OBM Users] or [ACB Users].
- 3. Select the policy from the drop down box.
- 4. Press [Remove] button to remove it from the system.

## 12.5.6 Shared Backup User Policy

Shared Backup User Policy is only available to System Users Policy Group. It helps Sub Admin role system users to share their backup users provided they are under the same creator.

Manage System   Manage Log   Manage	User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
Policy Control   List User   User Group   1	Policy Group   Policy Assignment	Logout
Owner :		
Type : 🔘 Backup user 💿 System us	er	
Policy Group : Policy Group - System U	Jser Policy 🛛 🖌 Add Remove	
Name : Policy Group - System User Po	licy	
Shared Backup Users Setting		<u>Show Options</u> *
[Help] I Backup Users Share		
Policy Control Setting		<u>Show Options</u> ¥
	Update Reset	
Key:		
Backup Users Share	Backup users will be shared and maintain by group of sy	stem users
Policy Control Setting	the policy control assigned to users	

#### Edit Shared Backup User Policy

- 1. Go to the [Policy Group] panel.
- 2. Select the system user radio button for the user type.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link in the [Shared Backup Users Setting] section to show the information of shared backup user policy.
- 4. Check the [Backup User Share] checkbox to share the backup users, uncheck it to reset to default.
- 5. Press the [Update] button to update the change.



## 12.5.7 System Users Policy Control

The System User Policy Control is available to System User Policy Group only. It is used to restrict the system users' access privileges on OBS. By default, full access privilege is granted. A summary of access permission is listed below:

Permission	Meanings
R	Read
W	Write
E	Execute
D	Delete

Edit Policy Control

- 1. Go to the [Policy Control] form.
- 2. Select [System User] radio button.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Policy Control Setting] section to show the permission information on [OBS] sub-sections.
- 4. Click the [Edit] link next to the [Group] drop down list to go to the policy control selection.
- 5. Select the Policy Control that you would like to edit by checking the checkbox on the left side of the Policy Control ID, and the corresponding RWXD checkboxes will be enabled.
- 6. To assign access permission to a Policy Control, select/de-select the checkbox under the RWXD section.

Policy Type	Permission
Read-only	R
Editable	RW
Editable and	RWE
Executable	
Modifiable	RWD
Full	RWED
Hidden	All checkboxes are unchecked

7. Click the [Update] button to save the changes.



#### Remove Policy Control

- 1. Go to the [Policy Control] form.
- 2. Select the [System User] radio button.
- 3. Click the [Show Options] link at the right side of [Policy Control Setting] section to show the permission information on [OBS] sub-sections.
- 4. Press the  $\overline{m}$  link next to the policy control that you would like to remove.
- 5. The Policy Control is now removed from the system.



# 13 Delta Merge Technology

## 13.1 Introduction

The delta merge feature combines the full, differential, and incremental delta files on OBS into a single full file. The advantage of using delta merge is it will speed up the restore of files. As a single (merged) file full can be restored faster than a file consisting of full plus related incremental files, which will require a lengthy merging process after restoring to a client machine.

Delta merge applies to full, differential, and incremental delta files which reside in the **data area only**. The criteria for file merging is governed by the retention policy setting for the backupset, delta merge will not work if there is more than one encryption key in use for a backup set. It is supported by OBM/ACB v6.3 or above clients, there is no delta merging feature for Local Copy backups.

The delta merge of differential delta with the full file, will only apply if there are incremental delta files present in the delta chain.

# **13.2 Delta Merge Policy**

The delta merge process relies on the retention policy setting to decide when to merge delta files with the full file. But delta merge does not apply to files in the retention area. Any backup sets configured with advanced or customized retention policy settings cannot use the delta merge feature.

Any reference to retention policy in the context of delta merge implies delta merge policy. As backupsets enabled with delta merge share a single setting, any changes in retention policy will impact on the availability of snapshots that can be restored from both data and retention area. Before enabling the delta merge feature please review your data restore requirements carefully.

## **13.3 Delta Merge Process**

A delta merge will take place after a backup job is completed, OBM/ACB will only initiate a delta merge request at the end of a backup job. As part of the request, OBM/ACB will upload a copy of the backupset encryption key to OBS which is hashed for security purposes. Once a merge request is received by OBS it will be placed in the "delta merge queue", the information in the delta merge queue only exists in memory for security purposes.

A background job will scan all the files in the backup set. If the file is an incompleted file, the file wil be skipped and the file will not be merged. OBS will not change or delete the file. The file will not be marked as bad. The process will also identify any delta files that are out of retention period and



merge them with the full file, this process handles one merge operation at a time.

When OBS processes a file merge request, the merge process will be carried according to the retention policy. Each delta merge operation is recorded in the OBS system logs. The following is an example of delta merge activity which is recorded under [Manage System] -> [Manage Log] -> [System Log].

[info][system][Thread][Job][MergeDelta] Start merging delta files in backup set 'b1' of user 'test0914'. [info][system][Thread][Job][MergeDelta] Merging delta file 'C:\TestDM0914.txt' in backup set 'b1' of user 'test0914', Backup Job='2011-09-14-17-13-50', DataSize(compressed)='2k' [info][system][Thread][Job][MergeDelta] Merged delta files in backup set 'b1' of user 'test0914' successfully. [info][system][Thread][Job][MergeDelta] Finished merging delta files in backup set 'b1' of user 'test0914'.

Although, delta merge requests are submitted to OBS immediately after the completion of a backup job. In some situations it could take a few days before a merge request is finally processed. The actual execution of the merge requests is dependent factors such as:

- i. The number of backupsets with delta merge enabled.
- ii. The number of requests pending in the merge queue.
- iii. The type and size of full and delta files which are pending to be merged, i.e. ESXi, Hyper-V, Shadow Protect backupsets which may take longer to merge.
- iv. Performance of your OBS server

## 13.4 Delta Merge Queue

The delta merge queue stores the details of each merge request made by OBM/ACB client at the end of each backup job. In order to enhance security, from OBS v6.5.4.0 onwards, the delta merge queue will be held in memory only.

Each delta merge queue record includes the following information:

- i. backup user account
- ii. backup set ID
- iii. hashed encryption key
- iv. owner (the sub admin account which created the backup user if applicable)

Once a job in the delta merge queue is completed, the request will be immediately removed from the merge queue. OBS will then process the next request in the queue.

#### WARNING:

As the delta merge queue is only held in memory, if the OBS service is restarted or stopped, any pending delta merge requests will be lost. These delta merge jobs for the affected backup sets will only be



processed on the next backup job, when OBM/ACB submits a new delta merge request.

## 13.5 Limitations

#### Differential Delta File Merge

The delta merge of differential delta files with the full file, will only apply if there are incremental delta files present in the delta chain. Therefore, no delta merge will take place for backup sets with delta merge enabled and infile delta set to "Differential".

#### Advanced or Customized Retention Policy

Any backup sets which are configured with advanced or customized retention policy settings cannot use the delta merge feature.

This restriction is enforced on OBM, if delta merge is enabled on a backup set with advanced retention policy already configured or if you attempt to apply an advanced retention policy setting to a backup set with delta merge enabled. The following error messages will be displayed by OBM:

Error	×
8	Delta Merging cannot be used together with Advanced Retention Policy.
	OK Z

#### <u>ACB</u>

For ACB user accounts the in-file delta and delta merge features are still dependent on OBS global settings, under [Manage System] -> [Other Options] -> [In-file delta settings for all ACB users]. Therefore, all ACB users are limited to either using delta merge or traditional incremental/differential delta model.

When the delta merge option is enabled and the in-file delta type "Differential" is selected. **The Delta merge feature will not merge differential delta files with the full file**.

Delta merge will only work if there are pre-exisitng incremental delta files in the delta chain. Once the incremental delta files are merged, the delta merge feature will no longer merge the remaining differential delta files with the full file.



# It is recommended to set the in-file delta type as "Incremental" for ACB users.

#### OBS Storage

Even though the delta merge job processes one backupset at a time. For delta merge enabled backupsets which contain very large files, i.e. Exchange, MS SQL, Domino, Oracle , MS System backup, Windows 2008 SystemState, ShadowProtect, ESXi, and Hyper-V. It is strongly recommended user home drives containing these backup sets should maintain at least 30% to 40% free disk space. As the delta merge needs to generate a temporary merged full file on the user home drive during this process. If the user home runs out of disk space, it could result in corruption temporary merged file, in the worse case the data of any other active backup sets could also be compromised.

## 13.6 Delta Merge Examples

The following is some simple examples to demonstrate the functionality of the delta merge feature:

#### Example 1:

The example below shows how delta files are merged into full file using a retention policy (delta merge policy) setting defined as 4 jobs for this backup set.

A full backup file is stored into data area (F) uploaded by Job 1, followed by incremental delta files  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ ,  $I_3$ , and  $I_4$ . On the completion Job 5 ( $I_4$ ), OBM/ACB will trigger a delta merge background job to execute the file merging. When the OBS delta merge job runs F +  $I_1$  will be merged to become a "merged" full file. The data area now contains 4 snapshots including merged full file after file merging.

```
Retention Policy = 4 Jobs (Delta Merge Policy)
Job 1 = F
Job 2 = I_1
Job 3 = I_2
Job 4 = I_3
Job 5 = I_4 (delta merge initiated)
```

After job 5 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge for Job 1 & Job 2 files.

F (F + I<sub>1</sub>) merged full file I<sub>2</sub> I<sub>3</sub>

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



#### I<sub>4</sub> Example 2:

The example below shows how delta files are merged into full file using a retention policy (delta merge policy) setting defined as 7 days for this backup set.

A full backup file is stored into data area (F) uploaded on Day 1, followed by incremental delta files  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ ,  $I_3$ ,  $I_4$ ,  $I_5$ ,  $I_6$ ,  $I_7$ , and  $I_8$ . On the completion of the backup job on Day 9 ( $I_8$ ), OBM/ACB will trigger a delta merge background job to execute the file merging. When the OBS delta merge job runs F +  $I_1$  will be merged to become a "merged" full file. The data area now contains 8 snapshots including merged full file after file merging.

Retention Policy = 7 Days (Delta Merge Policy):

Day 1 = F Day 2 =  $I_1$ Day 3 =  $I_2$ Day 4 =  $I_3$ Day 5 =  $I_4$ Day 6 =  $I_5$ Day 7 =  $I_6$ Day 8 =  $I_7$ Day 9 =  $I_8$  (delta merge initiated)

After job on day 9 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge for Day 1 & Day 2 files. As the incremental file  $I_1$  has exceeded the 7 day retention policy setting.

```
F (F + I<sub>1</sub>) merged full file
I<sub>2</sub>
I<sub>3</sub>
I<sub>4</sub>
I<sub>5</sub>
I<sub>6</sub>
I<sub>7</sub>
I<sub>8</sub>
```

## Example 3:

The example below shows how differential and incremental delta files are merged into full file using a retention policy (delta merge policy) setting defined as 4 jobs for this backup set.

A full backup file is stored into data area (F) uploaded by Job 1, followed by incremental and differential delta files I<sub>1</sub>, I<sub>2</sub> I<sub>3</sub> and D<sub>1</sub>. Retention Policy = 4 Jobs (Delta Merge Policy) Job 1 = F



Job 2 = I<sub>1</sub> Job 3 = I<sub>2</sub> Job 4 = I<sub>3</sub> Job 5 = D<sub>1</sub> (delta merge initiated)

After Job 5 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge for Job 1 & Job 2. Unfortunately, diferential delta  $D_1$  is found in delta chain, this creates delta merge stoppage, the files in Job 1 and Job 2 will not be merged.

The backup job continues with subsequent incremental backups (I4, I5 and I6).

Job 1 = F Job 2 = I<sub>1</sub> Job 3 = I<sub>2</sub> Job 4 = I<sub>3</sub> Job 5 = D<sub>1</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 6 = I<sub>4</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 7 = I<sub>5</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 8 = I<sub>6</sub> (delta merge is initiated)

After Job 8 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge, OBS will merge the full file (F) uploaded in Job 1 with the differential delta  $D_1$  uploaded in Job 5 to form the new full file (As the  $D_1$  differential includes changes in  $I_1 + I_2 + I_3$ ). The incremental files  $I_1 + I_2 + I_3$  will be moved to the retention area, as they have already exceeded the retention policy of 4 jobs. These files will be purged on the next retention policy job.

After the delta merge has completed the follow files will be available for restore.

F (F + D<sub>1</sub>) I<sub>4</sub> I<sub>5</sub> I<sub>6</sub>

#### Example 4:

The example below shows how delta merge handles multiple differential delta files using a retention policy (delta merge policy) setting defined as 4 jobs for this backup set.

A full backup file is stored into data area (F) uploaded by Job 1, followed by incremental and differential delta files  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$   $I_3$  and  $D_1$ . Retention Policy = 4 Jobs (Delta Merge Policy)

Job 1 = F Job 2 =  $I_1$ Job 3 =  $I_2$ Job 4 =  $I_3$ 

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



Job 5 =  $D_1$  (delta merge initiated)

After Job 5 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge for Job 1 & Job 2. Unfortunately, diferential delta  $D_1$  is found in delta chain, this creates delta merge stoppage, the files in Job 1 and Job 2 will not be merged.

The backup job continues with subsequent differential delta backups ( $D_2$  and  $D_3$ ) and incremental delta backups ( $I_4$ ,  $I_5$ , and  $I_6$ ).

Job 1 = F Job 2 = I<sub>1</sub> Job 3 = I<sub>2</sub> Job 4 = I<sub>3</sub> Job 5 = D<sub>1</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 6 = D<sub>2</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 7 = D<sub>3</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 8 = I<sub>4</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 9 = I<sub>5</sub> (delta merge is initiated and stopped) Job 10 = I<sub>6</sub> (delta merge is initiated)

After Job 10 OBM/ACB will initiate a delta merge, OBS will merge the full file (F) uploaded in Job 1 with the latest differential delta  $D_3$  uploaded in Job 7 to form the new full file (As the  $D_3$  differential includes changes in  $I_1 + I_2 + I_{3+} D_1 + D_2$ ). The files  $I_1 + I_2 + I_{3+} D_1 + D_2$  will be moved to the retention area, as they have already exceeded the retention policy of 4 jobs. These files will be purged on the next retention policy job.

After the delta merge has completed the follow files will be available for restore.

F (F + D<sub>3</sub>) I<sub>4</sub> I<sub>5</sub> I<sub>6</sub>

#### Example 5:

The example below shows how delta merge handles multiple differential delta files with different compression type.

A full backup file is stored into data area (F) uploaded by Job 1, followed by incremental and differential delta files  $I_1$ , and  $I_2$ . Retention Policy = 3 Jobs (Delta Merge Policy)

Job 1 = F (Fast Compression) Job 2 = I<sub>1</sub> (Normal Compression) Job 3 = I<sub>2</sub> (No Compression) Job 4 = I<sub>3</sub> (Fast Compression, delta merge initiated)



After Job 4 the backup application will initiate a delta merge for Job 1 & Job 2.

When F merged with  $I_{\rm 1}$  , the new merged file F+  $I_{\rm 1}$  will be using Normal Compression,

On the next backup, a new delta file is uploaded and delta merge initiated for Job 2 & Job 3.

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{Job 2} = (F+I_1) \text{ (Normal Compression)} \\ \text{Job 3} = I_2 \text{ (No Compression)} \\ \text{Job 4} = I_3 \text{ (Fast Compression)} \\ \text{Job 5} = I_4 \text{ (Normal Compression, delta merge initiated)} \end{array}$ 

The new merged file F+  $I_1$  +  $I_2$  will not use any compression. In conclusion, the compression type will be updated to the last incremental file in the merge list.



# 14 Account Lockout

When the account lockout feature is enabled, a backup user account will be locked after three consecutive failed login attempts. The account lockout restriction applies unsucessful logins via OBS web console, OBM, ACB, and RDR web console. The account lockout restrictions do not apply to "system", "sub admin", and "non admin" account types. **To enhance security on OBS, the account lockout feature is enabled by default**.

# 14.1 Configuration

The status of the account lockout feature is shown in the OBS web console under the [Manage System] -> [Server Configuration] -> [Auto Lock User].

Manage System   <u>Manage Log</u>   <u>Manage User</u>   <u>Manage Group Policy</u>   <u>Manage System User</u>		Administrator's Guide   Select Language
Server Configuration	Routine Job   Software License   Replication Config   Other Options	Logout
System Settings		
Login Name	: system	
Password	:	
Host Name	: localhost	
System Home	E:VAhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system	
Policy Home	E:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system\policy	
User Homes	1. E:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\user New	
Single Level Access	: 🗖 Limited system users and backup users access on current level and one below	
Auto Lock User	: 🔽 Lock backup user automatically after 3 invalid login attempts	

To disable the OBS account lockout feature, simply uncheck the "Auto Lock User" setting and press the [Update] button. This setting will be effective immediately.

Manage System   Mana	ge Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Languag
Server Configuration	Routine Job   Software License   Replication Config   Other Options	Logou
System Settings		
Login Name	: system	
Password		
Host Name	: localhost	
System Home	E:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system	
Policy Home	: E:\AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\system\policy	
User Homes	1. E:AhsayOBS and AhsayRPS\user     New	
Single Level Access	: 🗖 Limited system users and backup users access on current level and one below	
Auto Lock User	: 🗖 Lock backup user automatically after 3 invalid login attempts	

Even though the account lockout feature is disabled, any backup user accounts which were locked prior to the disabling of this feature will still remain locked. These backup user accounts will have to be enabled by either a "system" or "sub admin" user.



Note:

For RDR implementations, the account lockout configuration must be aligned on all member OBS servers.

# 14.2 Account Lockout Rules

For each unsuccessful login attempt via OBS web console, RDR web console, OBM, or ACB. The account lockout counter will increase by 1. After three consecutive unsuccessful login attempts the backup user account will be locked.

The account lockout counter will reset to zero if one of the following conditions are met:

- User logs on successfully via OBS web console, OBM/ACB or RDR web console.
- Change the user [Status] from "Locked" to "Enabled" or "Suspended" in [Manage User] -> [User Profile] page.

The "system" or "sub admin" users cannot manually lock a backup user account. An account lockout can only be triggered by consecutive failed login attempts.

Once an account is locked, all AhayOBM/ACB client scheduler(s) and CDP service(s) connecting to OBS using the locked account will automatically be stopped, they will not re-connect to OBS again until after another six hours, even if the affected account is enabled immediately.

#### WARNING:

If there are any backup jobs which are scheduled to start within this six hour period they will not be run, these jobs will be classified as a missed backups.

If you wish to minimize the problem of missed backups, you can consider restarting the OBM/ACB scheduler and CDP services on all affected client machines after affected user account is unlocked.

When a user account is locked after 3 unsuccessful login requests or if the account is suspended by the OBS administrator. All active backup job under the user account will be stopped immeditately.



# 14.3 Unlocking Accounts

Once a backup user account is locked it can only be enabled by either a "system" or "sub admin" user.

To reset the status of a "Locked" backup user, please do the following:

- 1. Login to OBS Web Administration Console using a "system" or "sub admin" user account.
- 2. Go to [Manage Users] -> [List User] page.
- 3. Find the backup user from the user list and click on the username to view [User Profile].
- 4. Change the [Status] by checking the [Enable] radio button.
- 5. Click [Update] to apply the change.





# 14.4 Account Lockout on OBS/RDR

The following is an example of what is displayed when there is an incorrect user login attempt via OBS web console.



After three consecutive incorrect login attempts the user account will be automatically locked.


Logon | Forgot Password

Account locked.



### 14.5 Account Lockout on OBM/ACB

The following is an example of what is displayed when there is an incorrect user login attempt via OBM or ACB client.



After three consecutive incorrect login attempts the user account will be automatically locked. The following dialog box will be displayed on the client machine.





OBM/ACB scheduler logs (debug.log) will show the following error "[error] Account locked. Please contact your backup service provider. Retry in 6 hours ..."

debug.log

[2011/01/28 20:04:32][info] Loading configuration file ... [2011/01/28 20:04:32][info] Loading configuration file ... Completed [2011/01/28 20:04:32][info] Loading profile from server ... [2011/01/28 20:04:33][error] Account locked. Please contact your backup service provider. Retry in 6 hours ...

#### 14.6 Account Lockout Auditing

Information relating to incorrect logins attempts will be recorded in the OBS system log, as well as the OBS logs located in %OBS\_HOME%\logs.

The following is an example of what is recorded in the system log, when there is an incorrect user login attempt via the OBS web console

Login attempts via OBS web console are identified as "[www][Logon] '%user\_account%'"

948	11:00:00 AM	t1		[info][www][Logon] 't1' logon failed. IP='10.10.0.1'. Login Failure Count=1 . Reason= [UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1'.
949	11:00:02 AM	t1	0	<pre>[info][www][Logon] 't1' logon failed. IP='10.10.0.1'. Login Failure Count=2 . Reason= [UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1'.</pre>
950	11:00:05 AM	t1		<pre>[info][www][Logon] 't1' logon failed. IP='10.10.0.1'. Login Failure Count=3 . Reason= [UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1'.</pre>
951	11:00:07 AM	tı	655	[info][www][Logon] 't1' logon failed. IP='10.10.0.1'. Reason=[UserCacheManager.UserLockedExpt] User 't1' is locked.

The following is an example of what is recorded in the system log, when there is an incorrect user login attempts from an OBM/ACB client.

Login attempts via OBM/ACB are identified as "[system] [getProfileRqt] `%user\_account%'''

149	04:55:30 AM	t1	200	[info][system][GetUserProfileRqt][UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1', IP = '10.10.0.1', Login Failure Count = 1
150	04:55:32 AM	t1		<pre>[info][system][GetUserProfileRqt][UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1'. IP = '10.10.0.1'. Login Failure Count = 2</pre>
151	04:55:34 AM	t1	100	<pre>[info][system][GetUserProfileRqt][UserCacheManager.PasswordIncorrectExpt] Incorrect password for user 't1'. IP = '10.10.0.1'. Login Failure Count = 3</pre>
152	04:55:36 AM	t1		[info][system][GetUserProfileRqt][UserCacheManager.UserLockedExpt] User 't1' is locked.

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.





## **15 Multiple Thread Support**

Multiple thread support is available for the following OBM/ACB functions; backup, restore, local copy, seed load, and file decrypt for all backup sets. In order to utilize this feature OBM and ACB need to be on version v6.3.0.0 or above. In addition, the web restore applet also supports multiple thread file restores for OBS v6.3.0.0 or above.

Multiple thread support is enabled by default and cannot be disabled. The maximum number of threads supported is automatically determined by the number of logical CPU's on a client machine:

# Maximum number of threads = Number of Logical CPU x 2 (up to a maximum of 8 threads)

Multiple threading will result in increased memory and CPU usage on the OBM/ACB client machine, the level of resource usage will be proportion to the number of active threads. In order to fully leverage this feature, it is recommended a client machine should be installed with multiple core processors and sufficient free memory.

#### WARNING:

Multiple thread backup and restore operations can result in increase loading on your OBS server and could lead to OBS performance problems. It is strongly recommended a review of OBS hardware and configuration requirements is undertaken, to determine server suitability before mass deployment of v6 clients.



## 16 Create a "Read Only" or Non Admin System User

To create a read only admin user or non admin user account, go to the [Manage System] -> [Manage System User] page and click on "Add System User" link.

Manage System   Manag	e Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide   Select Language
My Profile   Add System	1 User   List System User	Logout
System User Setting	S	
Login Name	:	
Role	: Non Admin 💌	
Password	:	
	Add Reset	
Key : Login Name	Login Name used to logon to web interface.	
Role	Role of system user	
Password	Password used to logon to web interface.	

Enter the login name for the new system user account, the password must be at least six characters long, and the role must be "Non Admin".

lanage System   Manag	e Log   Manage User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User	Administrator's Guide Select Languag
<u>Mv Profile</u>   Add System	I User   List System User	Logou
System User Settings		
Login Name	: readonly	
Role	: Non Admin 💌	
Password	: •••••	
	Add Reset	
Key:		
Login Name	Login Name used to logon to web interface.	
Role	Role of system user	
Password	Password used to logon to web interface.	

To confirm the creation of the new user press the "Add" button. The account will be created and OBS will list the new and exisiting non admin accounts.

anag	e System   Manag	ie Log   <u>Manage Use</u>	r   Manage Gro	oup Policy   Manage Sys	stem User		Admin	istrator's Guid	de   <u>Select I</u>	angua
Iv Pro	ofile   Add System	<u>User</u>   List System	User							Log
[ A	<u>-B</u>   <u>C-D</u>   ninistrator	<u>E-F   G-H   I</u>	<u>-]   K-L  </u>	<u>M-N I O-P I O</u>	<u>-R   S-T   U</u>	<u>-v I w-x</u>	<u>Y-Z</u>	<u>Others</u>	All	]
No.	Login Name	Roie	Name	Email	Host	Backup	User Group	Policy Group	Owner	
1	<u>readonly</u>	Non Admin								窗
2	readonly1	Non Admin	0.000				155			面
3	readonly2	Non Admin								窗
4	readonly3	Non Admin					571		173	面
5	readonly4	Non Admin								Î



### 17 AutoUpdate

This chapter describes how you can use the AutoUpdate feature to automatically update OBM and ACB on all running instances:

#### 17.1 How it works

The AutoUpdate operation relies on AutoUpdate Agent (AUA) to function properly. It is a service bundled with OBM/ACB. No new updates will be delivered to a machine running OBM or ACB if AutoUpdate Agent service is stopped.

During each Auto Update cycle, AutoUpdate works in the following sequences:

- 1. The AutoUpdate Agent running on the client machine will download the index file (%OBSR\_HOME%\webapps\obs\liveUpdate\index.xml) which contains the information of the latest client software available from OBS.
- 2. If the AutoUpdate Agent finds that OBS contains a patch for OBM or ACB which is newer than the current version, it will download and install the patch from OBS automatically (%OBSR\_HOME%\webapps\obs\liveUpdate\obm???.zip).
- 3. After the OBM or ACB client is updated. The scheduled backup job will run using latest version of OBM/ACB.

#### Note:

In order for AutoUpdate to work, the "index.xml" file must be renamed from the file "index.xml.disable" inside the directory "%OBSR\_HOME%\webapps\obs\liveUpdate".

### 17.2 Using AutoUpdate

When you install an updated version of OBS on your backup server, a new version of the AutoUpdate module for OBM and ACB are already bundled with the updated version of OBS. This means that a new version of OBM or ACB will be delivered to all your client machines through the AutoUpdate Agent when you install an updated version of OBS on your server.



### 17.3 AutoUpdate Limitations

AutoUpdate is officially supported for OBM & ACB v5.5.1.0 or above to v6.7.0.0.

AutoUpdate of OBM & ACB to v6 is officially supported for O/S platforms specified in OBM user guide.

AutoUpdate Agent does not support OBM/ACB upgrade from v5 to v6 on the following O/S platforms:

i. FreeBSD

ii. Solaris

iii. Mac OSX

AutoUpdate Agent may update details on bundled Java that is packaged with OBM/ACB installation. Due to this reason, AutoUpdate Agent will not support upgrades on these platforms as propriety Java are in use.

#### 17.3.1 Backup User Account Selection

The Auto Update of OBM/ACB clients can be managed directly from the OBS web console. The OBS system administrator or system users will be able to select backup clients to upgrade via the [Manage System] -> [Manage User] -> [Auto Update] page. By default all backup user accounts are selected. This information is then saved to the %OBS\_HOME%\conf\ autoUpdate.bdb file. The "autoUpdate,bdb" file will be automatically created when OBS is installed or when upgraded to v6.7.0.0 or above during OBS service startup.

Once selected for Auto Update the OBM/ACB clients connecting to the backup account will be updated. The OBM/ACB clients will be updated regardless of the status of the backup account, i.e. enabled, suspended, or locked.

The following example is from the [Manage System] -> [Manage User] -> [Auto Update] page for the "system" user. By default all backup user accounts are selected for Auto Update. In addition to displaying the list of backup users, when Auto Update is enabled on OBS. Both the latest available upgrade versions for ACB and OBM are shown.

The "system" user can view and change the auto update status for all OBM/ACB user accounts on the OBS server including those created by resellers. The reseller owned backup user accounts are identified with the 'Owner" name.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

<u>Mana</u> Add	age S User	<u>ystem   Manage Log</u>   Manage User   <u>Manage Group</u>   <u>List User   Run Backup</u>   Auto Update	Policy   <u>Manage</u>	<u>System User</u>	<u>Select Language</u> Logout
Sear [ <u>A-I</u>	rch br <u>3</u>   <u>(</u>	y:	- <u>T   U-V   W-X</u>	:   <u>Y-Z</u>   <u>Others</u>   <u>Trial</u>   <u>Paid</u>   <u>Su</u> :	spended   Locked   All ]
Ad	minis 6.7.(	strator 0.0 <b>0</b> 6.7.0.0			
No.	•	Login Name (Alias)	Owner	Registration Date	Trial Expiry Date
1		<b>O</b> <u>acb1 ()</u>		2011-11-11 (13 days ago)	Never Expire
2		Q acbtest1 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
3		( acbtest2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
4		( acbtest3 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
5				2011-11-01 (23 days ago)	Never Expire
6		<b>⊙</b> <u>t1 ()</u>		2011-10-31 (24 days ago)	Never Expire
7		O t2 ()		2011-10-31 (24 days ago)	Never Expire
8		💽 <u>test1 (abc123)</u>	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
9		O test2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
10	V	💽 <u>tr (abc123)</u>		2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
			Update F	Reset	

Some definitions of the fields related are shown in the following table:

Кеу	Description
No.	Number count of the backup user.
Login Name	The login name of the user with the alias
(Alias)	bracketed behind.
Owner	Owner of this backup user.
<b>Registration Date</b>	The creation time of user.
Trial Expiry Date	The expiry date of trial user.

If the Auto Update feature is disabled on OBS the [Manage System] -> [Manage User] -> [Auto Update] page, will display the status "Auto Update is disabled". Both the latest available upgrade versions for ACB and OBM will not be shown.



Man. Add	age S User	iystem   <u>Ma</u>   <u>List User</u>	nage Log   Manage User   <u>Manage Group F Run Backup</u>   Auto Update	Policy   <u>Manage</u>	<u>System User</u>	<u>Select Language</u> Logout
			At	uto Update is	disabled	
Sea	rch b	y : 💿 Logir	Name O Alias			
[ <u>A-</u>	<u>B</u> I g	<u>0-D   E-F  </u>	G-H   I-J   K-L   M-N   O-P   Q-R   S-	<u>T   U-V   W-X</u>	<u>Y-Z</u>   <u>Others</u>   <u>Trial</u>   <u>Paid</u>   <u>Sus</u>	spended   Locked   All ]
Ad	mini	strator				
0		0				
NU.	•	Luyin Nan	ie (Alias)	Owner	Registration Date	Trial Expiry Date
1		🔕 <u>acb1 ()</u>			2011-11-11 (13 days ago)	Never Expire
2	☑	() <u>acbtest</u>	<u>1 (abc123)</u>	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
3	☑	() acbtest	2 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
4	~	( acbtest	3 (abc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
5	☑	O <u>s1 ()</u>			2011-11-01 (23 days ago)	Never Expire
6	☑	<u>⊙ t1 ()</u>			2011-10-31 (24 days ago)	Never Expire
7	☑	💽 <u>t2 ()</u>			2011-10-31 (24 days ago)	Never Expire
8	~	💽 <u>test1 (a</u>	bc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
9		💽 <u>test2 (a</u>	bc123)	level2	2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
10	☑	💽 <u>tr (abc</u> i	.23)		2011-11-24 (Today)	Never Expire
				Update F	Reset	

#### WARNING:

Please DO NOT modify the attributes "include-users" and "excludeusers" inside the <patch> tag in the file "index.xml" as the values inside the attributes will be replaced by the settings in this page.



### 18 Backup / Restore files using off-line media

Backing up large amount of files (e.g. 300GB) online through the Internet is a very lengthy task. It is sometimes necessary to ship the first full backup through off-line media (e.g. removable USB hard disk) to the backup server. Once the first full backup is loaded onto the backup server through off-line media, all subsequent backups will be able to run and complete successfully in a timely manner because it is only necessary to upload new/updated files to the backup server.

Restoring large amount of files (e.g. 300GB) online through the Internet is also a very lengthy process. It is also important to be able to allow users to restore their backup file through offline media to reduce the time required to restore large amount of files.

This chapter describes the steps required to import/export backup files to/from OBS.

#### **18.1 Seed loading backup files (Import)**

A backup user can use the [Seed Load Utility] to transport its first full backup to an offsite backup server without having to upload a large volume of data through the Internet (Please refer to the OBM User's Guide for more information). When the seed load files are transported to the backup server (e.g. using removable hard disk), please follow the instructions below to install them into the required user account:

1. Locate the home directory of the backup user.

A backup user's home directory is a directory named the login name of the backup user under one of the OBS's [User Homes] directories. [User Homes] is a system-wide setting which can be accessed under the [Manage System] menu after logging onto the web system management console.

For example:

The default [Users Homes] directory is "C:\Program Files\OBS and RPS\user". If the login name of the backup account is "john", the home directory of user "john" should be "C:\Program Files\OBS and RPS\user\john".

2. Copy all seed load files to the home directory.

Find the "files" directory from the seed load files, and copy the "files" directory to the backup user's home directory.



In this example, you should copy the "files" directory to "C:\Program Files\OBS and RPS\user\john"

If you are running OBS on Linux under a non-root user (e.g. obs), please make sure that the "files" directory and all its contents are owned and writable by the user running OBS (e.g. obs).

3. Check if all files are installed correctly.

Logon to the web interface of OBS with the backup user account ("john" in this example) and click the [File Explorer] link available at the top of the menu. Check if you can see all seed load files correctly installed.

4. Total number of files and total file size imported into the data area through seed loading is not visible in the profile of this backup user (i.e. The [User Profile] page still reports no files in the data area). Administrator should run the "File Validation Option" ([OBS web admin console] -> [Manage User] -> [User Profile] -> [File Validation Option]) for the corresponding user with the option "Verify Checksum" enabled to ensure that all backup files are seed loaded to OBS correctly.

If you need to perform another import (seed loading) when there are backup files on the backup server already, please remove all existing backup files from the backup server by removing the backup set ID directory (i.e. a numerically named directory under the "files" directory under a user directory) before copying all new seed loading files into the system. If you have more than one backup set ID directory under the "files" directory, please take a look at [User Home Directory]\db\Profile.xml to find out the correct Backup Set ID for the required backup set.

#### **18.2** Saving backup files to off-line media (Export)

If you want to save a copy of all backup files under a backup user account to an offline media, please do the following:

- 1. Locate the home directory of the backup user.
- 2. Copy the complete home directory of this backup user to an offline media.
- 3. Once the offline media is shipped to the user, the user can then use the [Decrypt File Wizard] available in OBM to decrypt and restore the backup files available in the offline backup back to its original format.



### **19 Monitoring System Activities**

This chapter describes how you can use the [Manage Log] -> [System Log] page (shown below) to review system and backup activities of OBS.

### **19.1 Reviewing System Log**

When you click the [Manage Log] -> [System Log] link available at the top menu, the [System Log] panel will appear. It lists all system messages / warnings / errors logged on any particular date by selecting the required date from the drop down list.

	Systen	LOG I Backup Job	Restored File	васкир н	rror   kepiication Log   Advertisement Log
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Date	(dd/MM/yyyy):	12/10/2009 🔽		Rows/Page: 50 💌
B Introduction					<< <u>1</u> <u>9</u> <u>10</u> <u>11</u> <u>12</u> <u>13</u> 14 >>
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	No.	9:45:59 AM	test001	Uwner	Nessage [info][system]Written block to file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files\1254731963006
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a server application which offers online backup services					\Current\0x89\0x7b\0xe0\0x40\2410375348, client path = D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001 \files\1254731963006\Current\0x99\0x42\0x26, seq = 1, size = 1536, CRC = -1
io its users.	652	9:46:01 AM	test001	1077	[info][system]Received block of file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files\1254731963006
O Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) s a full-featured client application used to backup data o the AhsayOBS.					Vouri encodz do
Ahsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite lient application for easy backup / recovery of files to / rom the AhsayOBS.	653	9:46:01 AM	test001	693	[info][system]Creating new file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001T\files\1254731963006\Current (\ux200x400x500x5fb39898223, distributed to that = D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001Yiles \1254731963006\Current\0x90x50x50x570x4003961499674, SEQ = 1, last used file = D:\Test Data\obs52\user\test001Hile11254731963006\Current\0x90x470x26
Autody Replication Server (Autodyr 3) rovides an offsite store for backed up data from nultiple AhsayOBSs.	654	9:46:01 AM	test001	1077	[info][system]Written block to file D:\Test-Data/bb5Z\user/test001/Mlest/254731663006 (Current/0x200x0480)x06/0x67393983223, (inelt path = D:\Test-Data/bb5Z\user/test001 \Miest/254731663006/Current\0x9a/0xba/0x37/0xd0/3961499674, seq = 1, size = 2016, CRC = 194593626
Getting Started with AhsayOBM     ▼       Getting Started with AhsayACB     ▼	655	9:46:04 AM	test001		[info][system]Received block of file D:\Test-Data/obs52vuser\test001\file\1254731963006 \Current\Databblox7a)vat/10x41361148354, dient path = D:\Test-Databbs52vuser\test01 \file\1254731963006\Current\Databblox3, ECQ = 1, current file size = 0, size to write = 0, [Exactdef[esize = 1535], astUsefile = 0, SameFile = false
Key Features V	656	9:46:04 AM	test001		[info][system]Creating new file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files\1254731963006\Current \0x8b\0x7a\0x41\0x41\0x41\data3224, client path = D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files \1254731963006\Current\0x44\0x66, SEO = 1. last used file =
System Management	657	9:46:D4 AM	test001		[info][system]Written block to file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files\1254731963006 \Current\0x8b\0x7a\0x41\0x41\0x41\3611843524, olient path = D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001 \files\1254731963006\urent\0xa4\0xx6; seq = 1; size = 1536, CRC = -1
s <u>Contact us</u> V	658	9:46:07 AM	test001	1977	[info][system]Recived block of file D\Test-Data\bbs2\user\testDotU\file\125471963006 \Current(0x17\0x4a\0x5\0x64\059218759, client path = D\:\Test-Data\bbs2\user\testD01 \Vile\1254731963006\Current(0x44\0x64\0x64\0x84\0x84\0x87) size to write = 0, [ExpectedFileSize = 1535, lastUsedFile = D\:\Test-Data\bbs2\user\testD01\files \1254731963006\Current(0x44\0x64\0x64\0x84\0x84)
Edit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \	659	9:46:07 AM	test001	955	[info][system]Creating new file D:\Test-Databbs52Muser\test001\files\1254731653006\Current \Di17DidAbJS1DidDid2528218759, ident path = D:\Test-Databbs52Muser\test001\files \1254731963006\Current\D:xe4\Dixx6D\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:xe4\D:
common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the content of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.	660	9:46:07 AM	test001	177	<pre>[info][system]Written block to file D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001\files\1254731963006 \Current\0x17\0x4a\0x15\0xe8\1959218759, client path = D:\Test-Data\obs52\user\test001 \files\1231963006(Uurgent)0x240\0x26\0x261\0x26\0x261)</pre>

Кеу	Description
Date	The date when all messages were logged.
Rows/Page	The number of rows to display per page.
Timestamp	The time when the message was logged.
Login Name	The login name of the related user.
Owner	The owner of this user.
Message	The system log message.



Your Company Logo

### 19.2 Reviewing Backup Log

When you click the [Manage Log] -> [Backup Log] link available at the top menu, the [Backup Log] panel will appear. It lists all backup jobs run on a particular date. You can review the backup jobs run on any particular date by selecting the required date from the drop down list.

S Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Offsite Backup Server	Syste	em Log   Backup Job   Restored Fil	e   Bacl	kup Error   Replication	n Log   Advertisem	nent Log			Log
Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Dat	Date (YYYY-MM-DD) : 2009-10-02 💌							
() Introduction		Backup Time	Login	Name > Backup Se	t > Job Number	Owner	Client Version	Upload	Job Status
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	1	02/10 03:27PM - 02/10 03:28PM	OBM	> BackupSet-0	2009-10-02	1077	6.0.0.0	8.11M	ОК
Shasay™ Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a server application which offers online backup services a unapplication which offers online backup services	2	02/10 04:12PM - 02/10 04:13PM	OBM User1	>BackupSet-0	2009-10-02 (16:12)		6.0.0.0	114k	ОК
to its users. O Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) is a full-featured client application used to backup data	3	02/10 04:13PM - 02/10 04:13PM	OBM User1	>BackupSet-0	2009-10-02 (16:13)	100	6.0.0.0	50k	OK
o the AhsayOBS.	4	02/10 04:13PM - 02/10 04:13PM	OBM User1	BackupSet-0 <sup>2</sup>	2009-10-02		6.0.0.0	52k	OK
OAhsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite client application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AbsayOBS	5	02/10 04:13PM - 02/10 04:13PM	OBM User1	>BackupSet-0	2009-10-02 (16:13)	022	6.0.0.0	55k	ОК
() Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	6	02/10 05:23PM - 02/10 05:23PM	OBM User1	BackupSet-0	2009-10-02 (17:23)		6.0.0.0	0	User interrupted
Setting Started with AhsayACB   Key Features  Documentations									
System Management V									

Edit [INS]	TALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \
common	is to customize your company logo and the
names o	f softwares. After that, you can delete the
content	of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.

Your Company Logo

Key	Description
Date	The date when all backup jobs listed below were run.
Backup Time	Start and end time of this backup job.
Login Name	Backup Account that ran this backup job.
> Backup Set	
> Job	
Number	
Owner	Owner of this backup user.
Client	The OBM/ACB version number that this backup user is
Version	using.
Upload Size	Size of backup data uploaded.
Status	Overall status of the backup job.





### **19.3 Reviewing Restored File Log**

When you click the [Manage Log] -> [Restored File] link available at the top menu, the [Restore Log] panel will appear. It lists all online file restoration activities logged within a date. You can review online file restoration activities recorded on any particular date by selecting the required date from the drop down list.

Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Date (YYYY-MM-DD): 2009-09-24 💌							
Introduction	No.	Restore Time	Login Name	Owner	Size	IP		
minoduction	1	2009/09/24 10:59:07AM - 2009/09/24 10:59:09AM	DMTestCase3		80k	192.168.6.18		
Inderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	2	2009/09/24 11:00:48AM - 2009/09/24 11:00:49AM	DMTestCase3		46k	192.168.6.18		
	3	2009/09/24 11:00:03AM - 2009/09/24 11:00:03AM	DMTestCase3		38k	192.168.6.18		
Ansay "Offsite Backup Server (Ansayobs) is a	4	2009/09/24 11:02:48AM - 2009/09/24 11:02:48AM	DMTestCase3		56k	192.168.6.18		
erver application which offers online backup services	5	2009/09/24 11:05:52AM - 2009/09/24 11:06:12AM	DMTestCase3		382k	192.168.6.18		
ts users.	6	2009/09/24 11:05:34AM - 2009/09/24 11:05:34AM	DMTestCase3	**	65k	192.168.6.18		
Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	7	2009/09/24 11:08:53AM - 2009/09/24 11:08:56AM	DMTestCase3		92k	192.168.6.1		
a full-featured client application used to backup data	8	2009/09/24 11:13:23AM - 2009/09/24 11:13:25AM	DMTestCase3		135k	192.168.6.18		
the AhsayOBS.	9	2009/09/24 11:19:57AM - 2009/09/24 11:20:05AM	DMTestCase3		192k	192.168.6.1		
Alexander A Click Parkum (Alexand CP) is a like	10	2009/09/24 11:19:26AM - 2009/09/24 11:19:33AM	DMTestCase3		125k	192.168.6.1		
Ansay A-Click backup (AnsayACb) is a lite	11	2009/09/24 11:19:14AM - 2009/09/24 11:19:16AM	DMTestCase3		80k	192.168.6.1		
ent application for easy backup / recovery of files to /	12	2009/09/24 11:20:28AM - 2009/09/24 11:20:39AM	DMTestCase3	0.0	366k	192.168.6.1		
om the AnsayUBS.	13	2009/09/24 11:20:12AM - 2009/09/24 11:20:20AM	DMTestCase3		274k	192.168.6.1		
Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	14	2009/09/24 11:27:06AM - 2009/09/24 11:27:17AM	DMTestCase3		274k	192.168.6.1		
ovides an offsite store for backed up data from	15	2009/09/24 11:34:57AM - 2009/09/24 11:34:59AM	DMTestCase3		91k	192.168.6.1		
ultiple AhsayOBSs.	16	2009/09/24 11:37:10AM - 2009/09/24 11:37:12AM	DMTestCase3	0.00	135k	192.168.6.1		
	17	2009/09/24 02:48:53PM - 2009/09/24 02:49:07PM	DMTestCase3		255k	192.168.6.1		
	18	2009/09/24 02:48:22PM - 2009/09/24 02:48:36PM	DMTestCase3		256k	192.168.6.1		
Getting Started with AhsavOBM	19	2009/09/24 02:50:45PM - 2009/09/24 02:50:59PM	DMTestCase3		255k	192.168.6.1		
	20	2009/09/24 02:50:10PM - 2009/09/24 02:50:10PM	DMTestCase3	(F.F.	83k	192.168.6.1		
Getting Started with AhsavACB	21	2009/09/24 02:51:59PM - 2009/09/24 02:52:00PM	DMTestCase3		83k	192.168.6.1		
	22	2009/09/24 03:17:20PM - 2009/09/24 03:17:21PM	DMTestCase3		83k	192.168.6.1		
Key Fostures	23	2009/09/24 03:19:56PM - 2009/09/24 03:28:14PM	DMTestCase3		83k	192.168.6.1		
Revi eatures	24	2009/09/24 03:31:30PM - 2009/09/24 03:31:30PM	DMTestCase3		0	192.168.6.1		
Desumentations	25	2009/09/24 03:33:47PM - 2009/09/24 03:33:47PM	DMTestCase3		0	192.168.6.1		
Vocumentations	26	2009/09/24 03:33:02PM - 2009/09/24 03:33:02PM	DMTestCase3		0	192.168.6.1		
	27	2009/09/24 05:48:25PM - 2009/09/24 05:48:29PM	alan		80k	192.168.6.1		

Edit [INSTALL\_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \ common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that, you can delete the content of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.

Your Company Logo

Vour Company Logo

Key	Description
Date	The date when all online file restoration were recorded.
Restore Time	Start and end time of file restoration activities.
Login Name	Backup account restoring files from the server.
Owner	The owner of this backup user.
Size	Total backup data restored from the server.
IP	IP address to where backup data were restored.





### **19.4 Reviewing Backup Error log**

When you click the [Manage Log] -> [Backup Error] link available at the top menu, the [Backup Error] panel will appear. It lists all backup errors or warning logged within a date. You can review backup errors or warnings logged on any particular date by selecting the required date from the dropdown list.

	Manage System   Manage Log   Manage	User   Manage Group Policy   Manage System User Administrator's Guide   Select Language
9	System Log   Backup Job   Restored File	Backup Error   Replication Log   Advertisement Log Logout
Switch to Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server	Date (YYYY-MM-DD) : 2009-09-16 🔽	Rows/Page: 50 💌
Introduction	No. Timestamp Login Name Owner 1 03:41:42PM DMTestCase	Errors / Warning Backup source "E\Development Testcases\Delta Merce TestCase\Create Delta\OF+OI\All zero
Understanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite		Testcase.txt" does not exist !
On hasay <sup>™</sup> Offsite Backup Server (AhsayOBS) is a server application which offers online backup services to its users.	2 03:41:44PM DMTestCase 3 05:06:06PM DMTestCase2 4 05:06:38PM DMTestCase2	Backup completed with warning(s) BS_DELTA_MERGE_NOT_ENABLED Backup completed with warning(s)
OAhsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM) is a full-featured client application used to backup data to the AhsayOBS.		
GAhsay <sup>™</sup> A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite client application for easy backup / recovery of files to / from the AhsayOBS.		
OAhsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS) provides an offsite store for backed up data from multiple AhsayOBSs.		
Getting Started with AhsavOBM		
Getting Started with AnsayACB		
Reviewedules T		
Sustam Management		
Contact us		
Edit [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \ common is to customize your company logo and the names of softwares. After that you can delete the content of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line.		
	Your Company Logo	Your Company Logo
(ey	Description	

Кеу	Description
Date	The date when all messages were logged.
Timestamp	The time when this message was logged.
Login Name	Backup account raising this error or warning.
Owner	The owner of this backup user.
Errors/Warnings	Details of the error or warning recorded.



## **19.5** Reviewing Replication Log

When you click [Manage Log] -> [Replication Log] link available at the top menu, the [Replication Log] panel will appear. It lists all replication activities logged within a date. You can review the replication activities recorded on any particular date by selecting the required date from the drop down list.

Switch to Ahsay™ Replication Server	Date (	YYYY-MM-DD)	2009-10-06 🛩 Rows/Page: 50	~
Introduction			<< 1 6 7 8 9 10 11 >>	
nderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	No.	Timestamp	Message	
Abarum Offaite Barlun Canna (AbaruOBC) is	501	10:37:14 AM	Sent 912 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
Ansay Offsite backup server (Ansayobs) is	502	10:38:15 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
server application which others online backup	503	10:38:15 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
vices to its users.	504	10:39:16 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	505	10:39:16 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log000d.alf' (1k, 2009-10-06 10:39)	
a full-featured client application used to backup data	506	10:39:16 AM	Sent 593 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
he AhsayOBS.	507	10:40:17 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
Absay™ A-Click Backup (AbsavACB) is a life	508	10:40:17 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
ant application for easy backup (recovery of files	509	10:41:18 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
from the AbsavOBS	510	10:41:18 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log000e.alf' (899, 2009-10-06 10:41)	
nom ne priody ede.	511	10:41:18 AM	Sent 475 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	512	10:42:20 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
ovides an offsite store for backed up data from	513	10:42:20 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
tiple AhsayOBSs.	514	10:43:21 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	515	10:43:21 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log000f.alf' (1k, 2009-10-06 10:43)	
	516	10:43:21 AM	Sent 596 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
Setting Started with AhsayOBM V	517	10:44:22 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	518	10:44:22 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
Getting Started with AhsayACB 🛛 🗸 🗸	519	10:45:23 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	520	10:45:23 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log0010.alf' (1k, 2009-10-06 10:45)	
Kev Features	521	10:45:23 AM	Sent 546 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
	522	10:46:24 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
Documentations T	523	10:46:24 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
	524	10:47:25 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
System Management	525	10:47:25 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log0011.alf' (1k, 2009-10-06 10:47)	
System management	526	10:47:25 AM	Sent 672 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
Contactus	527	10:48:26 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
Loniaci us	528	10:48:26 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
	529	10:49:28 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	530	10:49:28 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsay\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log0012.alf' (1k, 2009-10-06 10:49)	
	531	10:49:28 AM	Sent 589 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
	532	10:50:29 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	533	10:50:29 AM	Sent 51 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
	534	10:51:30 AM	RPS Version: 6.0.1.0	
	535	10:51:30 AM	Replicating 'D:\Project\Ahsav\obsr\cbase\system\logfiles\log0013.alf' (2k, 2009-10-06 10:51)	
	536	10:51:30 AM	Sent 821 byte in 0 sec (0 byte/sec)	
. [INSTALL_FOLDER] \ webapps \ ROOT \ lib \				
mes of softwares. After that, you can delete the	Key:			
ntent of "RenameProcedure" to remove this line	[N]		New file that does not exist on AhsayRPS	

Кеу	Description
Date	The date when the replication activities were logged.
Rows/Page	The number of rows to display per page.
Timestamp	The time when the replication was displayed.
Message	Details of the activities.



### **19.6 Reviewing Advertisement Log**

When you click the [Manage Log] -> [Advertisement Log] link available at the top menu, the [Advertisement Log] panel will appear. It lists all the advertisements displayed by OBM/ACB clients for a particular date. You can review displayed adverts on any particular date by selecting the required date from the dropdown list.

Switch to Ahsay <sup>™</sup> Replication Server	Date (	Date ( dd/MM/yyyy ) : 12/10/2009 💌						
Introduction		10		<< <u>1</u>	<u>3 4 5 6 7</u>	8 >>		
Juderstanding Ahsay Online Backup Suite	No.	Timestamp	Name	Type	User Name	Owner	Remote IP	URL.
	2	10:14:15 AM	2	IMD	tect001	0.21	127.0.0.1	www.google.com
G Ahsay™ Offsite Backup Server (Ahsay0BS) is a	3	10:14:26 AM	OHSOY	IMP	tect001		127.0.0.1	www.chit.com
arver application which others online backup services	4	10:14:36 AM	1	IMP	tect001		127.0.0.1	www.absay.com
o its users.	5	10:14:43 AM	2	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.google.com
⊙Ahsay™ Online Backup Manager (AhsayOBM)	6	10:14:54 AM	3	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.cpp.com
s a full-featured client application used to backup data	7	10:15:04 AM	AHSAY	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.absav.com
u trie Ansayobs.	8	10:15:15 AM	1	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsav.com
GAhsay™ A-Click Backup (AhsayACB) is a lite	9	10:15:22 AM	2	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.google.com
client application for easy backup / recovery of files to /	10	10:15:33 AM	3	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.cnn.com
rom the AnsayOBS.	11	10:15:44 AM	AHSAY	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsav.com
O Ahsay™ Replication Server (AhsayRPS)	12	10:15:55 AM	1	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsay.com
provides an offsite store for backed up data from	13	10:16:02 AM	2	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.google.com
nultiple AhsayOBSs.	14	10:16:13 AM	3	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.cnn.com
	15	10:16:23 AM	AHSAY	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsay.com
Cottine Classed with the second	16	10:16:34 AM	1	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsay.com
Getting started with AnsayOBM	17	10:16:41 AM	2	IMP	test001	227	127.0.0.1	www.google.com
Cotting Started with Abeau&CD	18	10:16:52 AM	3	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.cnn.com
Getting Started With AnsayACB	19	10:17:03 AM	AHSAY	IMP	test001		127.0.0.1	www.ahsay.com
Key Features 🔻								
Documentations								
A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR OFTA CONTRACTOR O								
System Management V								

Powered by Ahsay Offsite Backup Software, Standard Edition Copyright (c) 1999-2009

Кеу	Description
Date	The date when the advertisements listed below were displayed.
Rows/Page	The number of rows to display per page.
Timestamp	The time when the advertisement was displayed.
Name	The name of the advertisement.
Туре	<ul> <li>Advertisement display types:</li> <li>IMP – Impression, this advertisement was displayed.</li> <li>HIT – Hit, this advertisement was displayed and the user clicked the advert to go to the target web page.</li> </ul>
User Name	The user account name of the OBM/ACB client.
Owner	The owner of this backup user.
Remote IP	The remote IP address of the OBM/ACB client.



URL The target URL associated with this ad.



## 20 Further Information

If you have any question or suggestion about this document, please send an email to our support team.



# Appendix Appendix A Supported Language Code

Language Code	Language
bg	Bulgarian
са	Catalan
CS	Czech
da	Danish
de	German
el	Greek
en	English
el	Spanish
eu	Basque
fi	Finnish
fr	French
hu	Hungarian
is	Icelandic
it	Italian
iw	Hebrew
ja	Japanese
ko	Korean
lt	Lithuanian
nl	Dutch
no	Norwegian
ро	Polish
pt_BR	Portuguese (Brazil)
pt_PT	Portuguese (Portugal)
ro	Romanian
ru	Russian
sl	Slovenian
SV	Swedish
th_th	Thai (Thai Digit)
tr	Turkish
zh_CN	Chinese (Simplified)
zh_TW	Chinese (Traditional)



## Appendix B Supported Time zone

Timezone String	Timezone Name		
GMT-11:00 (WST)	Western Standard Time		
GMT-11:00 (NUT)	Niue Time		
GMT-11:00 (SST)	Samoa Standard Time		
GMT-10:00 (HADT)	Hawaii-Aleutian Daylight Time		
GMT-10:00 (HST)	Hawaiian Standard Time		
GMT-10:00 (TKT)	Tokelau Time		
GMT-10:00 (HST)	Hawaiian Standard Time		
GMT-10:00 (CKT)	Cook Islands Time		
GMT-10:00 (THAT)	Tahiti Time		
GMT-09:00 (AKST)	Alaska Standard Time		
GMT-09:00 (GAMT)	Gambier Time		
GMT-08:00 (PST)	Pacific Standard Time (North America)		
GMT-07:00 (PDT)	Pacific Daylight Time (North America)		
GMT-07:00 (MST)	Mountain Standard Time		
GMT-07:00 (MDT)	Mountain Day Time		
GMT-06:00 (CST)	Central Standard Time		
GMT-06:00 (CDT)	Central Daylight Time		
GMT-06:00 (EAST)	Easter Island Time		
GMT-06:00 (GALT)	Galapagos Time		
GMT-05:00 (EST)	Eastern Standard Time (North America)		
GMT-05:00 (EDT)	Eastern Daylight Time (North America)		
GMT-05:00 (COT)	Colombia Time		
GMT-05:00 (ECT)	Ecuador Time		
GMT-05:00 (CDT)	Central Daylight Time (North America)		
GMT-05:00 (PET)	Peru Time		
GMT-05:00 (ACT)	Atlantic/Proto Acre		
GMT-05:00 (GMT-	GMT -05:00		
05:00)			
GMT-04:00 (AST)	Atlantic Standard Time		
GMT-04:00 (PYT)	Paraguay Time		
GMT-04:00 (VET)	Venezuela Time		
GMT-04:00 (GYT)	Guyana Time		
GMT-04:00 (ADT)	Acre Daylight Time		
GMT-04:00 (BOT)	Bolivia Time		
GMT-04:00 (AMT)	Armenia Time		
GMT-04:00 (CLT)	Chile Time		
GMT-04:00 (FKT)	Falkland Islands		
GMT-03:00 (ART)	Argentina Time		
GMT-03:00 (GFT)	French Guiana Time		
GMT-03:00 (BRT)	Brasilia Time		
GMT-03:00 (WGST)	West Greenland Summer Time		
GMT-03:00 (PMDT)	Pierre & Miquelon Daylight Time		
GMT-03:00 (UYT)	Uruguay Time		
GMT-03:00 (SRT)	Suriname Time		

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



Solución	de	BACKUP	REMOTO

GMT-02:00 (FNT)	Fernando de Noronha Time
GMT-02:00 (GST)	Gulf Standard Time
GMT-01:00 (EGST)	East Greenland Summer Time
GMT+00:00 (GMT)	Greenwich Mean Time
GMT+00:00 (WET)	Western European Time
GMT+00:00 (WEST)	Western European Summer Time
GMT+00:00 (IST)	Israel Standard Time
GMT+00:00 (BST)	Brazil Standard Time
GMT+00:00 (UTC)	Coordinate Universal Time
GMT+01:00 (CET)	Central European Time
GMT+01:00 (WAT)	West Africa Time
GMT+01:00 (CEST)	Central European Summer Time
GMT+02:00 (EEST)	Eastern European Summer Time
GMT+02:00 (CAT)	Central Africa Time
GMT+02:00 (SAST)	Soft Africa Standard Time
GMT+02:00 (EET)	Eastern European Time
GMT+02:00 (IDT)	Israel Daylight Time
GMT+03:00 (EAT)	East Africa Time
GMT+03:00 (AST)	Acre Standard Time
GMT+03:00 (ADT)	Acre Daylight Time
GMT+03:00 (MSD)	Moscow Daylight Time
GMT+04:00 (AQTST)	Aqtau Time
GMT+04:00 (AZST)	Azerbaijan Summer Time
GMT+04:00 (GST)	Gulf Standard Time
GMT+04:00 (GEST)	Georgia Time
GMT+04:00 (AMST)	Armenia Summer Time
GMT+04:00 (SAMST)	Samara Time
GMT+04:00 (SCT)	Seychelles Time
GMT+04:00 (MUT)	Mauritius Time
GMT+04:00 (RET)	Reunion Time
GMT+05:00 (TMT)	Turkmenistan Time
GMT+05:00 (KGST)	Kirgizstan Time
GMT+05:00 (TJT)	Tajikistan Time
GMT+05:00 (PKT)	Pakistan Time
GMT+05:00 (UZT)	Uzbekistan Time
GMT+05:00 (YEKST)	Yekaterinburg Time
GMT+05:00 (IDT)	Indian Standard Time
GMT+05:00 (TFT)	French Southern & Antarctic Lands Time
GMT+05:00 (MVT)	Maldives Time
GMT+06:00 (MAWT)	Mawson Time
GMT+06:00 (LKT)	Lanka Time
GMT+06:00 (BDT)	Bangladesh Time
GMT+06:00 (NOVST)	Novosibirsk Time
GM1+06:00 (BTT)	
GM1+07:00 (1CT)	Indochina lime
GM1+0/:00 (JAVT)	Java Time, Indonesia Time
GMT+07:00 (KRAST)	Krasnoyarsk Time

Adanova Sistemas S.L.L.



Solución de BACKUP REMOTO

GMT+07:00 (CXT)	Christmas Island Time
GMT+08:00 (HKT)	Hong Kong Time
GMT+08:00 (CST)	Cuba Standard Time
GMT+08:00 (BNST)	Brunei Time
GMT+08:00 (WST)	West Samoa Time
<b>GMT+08:00 (IRKST)</b>	Irkutsk Time
GMT+08:00 (MYT)	Malaysia Time
GMT+08:00 (PHT)	Philippine Time
GMT+08:00 (SGT)	Singapore Time
GMT+08:00 (BORT)	Borneo Time
GMT+08:00 (ULAT)	Ulan Bator Time
GMT+08:00 (JAYT)	Jayapura Time
GMT+09:00 (KST)	Korean Standard Time
GMT+09:00 (JST)	Japan Standard Time
GMT+09:00 (YAKST)	Yakutsk Time
GMT+09:00 (PWT)	Palau Time
GMT+10:00 (EST)	Eastern Standard Time (Australia)
GMT+10:00 (DDUT)	Dumont-d'Urville Time
GMT+10:00 (VLAST)	Vladivostok Time
GMT+10:00 (ChST)	Chamorro Standard Time
GMT+10:00 (PGT)	Papua New Guinea Time
GMT+10:00 (TRUST)	Truk Time
GMT+11:00 (MAGST)	Magadan Time
GMT+11:00 (VUT)	Vanuatu Time
GMT+11:00 (KOSST)	Kosrae Time
GMT+11:00 (NCT)	New Caledonia Time
GMT+11:00 (PONT)	Ponape Time (Micronesia)
GMT+12:00 (NZST)	New Zealand Standard Time
GMT+12:00 (ANAST)	Anadyr Time
GMT+12:00 (PETST)	Petropavlovsk-Kamchatski Time
GMT+12:00 (FJT)	Fiji Time
GMT+12:00 (TVT)	Tuvalu Time
GMT+12:00 (MHT)	Marshall Islands Time
GMT+12:00 (NRT)	Nauru Time
GMT+12:00 (GILT)	Gilbert Island Time
GMT+12:00 (WAKT)	Wake Time
GMT+12:00 (WFT)	Wallis and Futuna Time

# **Appendix C Product Documentations**

Please visit http://backup.microlabhard.es for the documentations.